1965

The Stem-Vowel Quantity of the Nouns, Adjectives and Verbs Used by Virgil and Horace

Emmett Bienvenu

Loyola University Chicago

Recommended Citation
http://ecommons.luc.edu/luc_theses/1909
THE STEM-VOWEL QUANTITY OF THE NOUNS, ADJECTIVES AND VERBS
USED BY VIRGIL AND HORACE

by

Emmett M. Bienvenu, S. J.

A Thesis Submitted to the Faculty of the Graduate School
of Loyola University in Partial Fulfillment of
the Requirements for the Degree of
Master of Arts

December

1965
VITA AUCTORIS

The author was born on July 30, 1913, in St. Martinville, Louisiana, where he attended elementary school with the Sisters of Mercy. He graduated from Spring Hill High School in June, 1930. He received the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Latin Major) in June, 1935 and the Licentiate in Sacred Theology in February, 1946, both from St. Louis University.

He began graduate work at Loyola University in Chicago in the summer of 1962.

He asks leave here to thank Dr. D. Herbert Abel of Loyola's Department of Classics for his unfailing kindness and expert guidance at every stage of the preparation of this thesis.

Emmett M. Bienvenu, S. J.

(signed) Emmett M. Bienvenu, S. J.
September, 1965
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>CHAPTER ONE - Introduction with Glossary</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>CHAPTER TWO - Initial Stem-Vowels</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>CHAPTER THREE - Nouns of the First and Second Declensions</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>CHAPTER FOUR - Nouns of the Third Declension</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>CHAPTER FIVE - Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Declensions</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>CHAPTER SIX - Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>CHAPTER SEVEN - Adjectives of the Third Declension</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>CHAPTER EIGHT - Part One - The present-tense stems of verbs</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>CHAPTER EIGHT - Part Two - The perfect-tense and supine/past participle stems of verbs</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>CHAPTER NINE - Conclusions</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of Contents (continued)

### 11. APPENDICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rule 1 in Chapter Two</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 2 and 3 in Chapter Three</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 4, 5, 7, 8 and 9 in Chapter Four</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rule 11 in Chapter Five</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 15, 15a, 16, 16a, b, e, in Chapter Six</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 18, 19, 20, 20a, 22, 23 and 24 in Chapter Seven</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Further Illustrations of Rules 25 and 26 in Chapter Eight, Part I</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 12. BIBLIOGRAPHY | | 309 |
CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION
a - Purpose and Scope

The writing of Latin verse in classical meters requires in the first instance a thorough knowledge of the vowel quantities, syllable by syllable, of the words to be used in composition. To the ears of Virgil and Horace, whose native language was Latin, this differentiation of vowel quantities must have been as familiar as is the qualitative (and quantitative) variation of the words fit and feet to a native speaker of English.

Unless his speech habits have been unusually well formed from the beginning, however, the latter-day student of Latin who ambitions metrical composition needs help other than his ear can provide to guide him in his efforts. To this end, scholars and grammarians have drawn up certain rules to help the versifier determine almost at a glance the vowel-quantity of various syllables in a word.

1Knowledge of metrical quantity is at times necessary for proper scansion and understanding of a text, as, for instance, in the following (note syllables underscored):

"tuque regis sortes, per te praesentit aruspex." - Tibullus-II,5,13.
"abdita quae senis fata canit pedibus." - Ibid., line 16.
These rules enable the student to recognize the quantity, for instance, of final syllables, be they open-vowel or closed-vowel, and of so-called *increments*. They spell out the quantities of prepositional prefixes so frequent in Latin compounds. They explain how position can make metrically long a vowel whose pitch and quantity are naturally short. They review the principle that "a vowel before another vowel is short" in purely Latin words. And so on...

Concerning the quantity of the stem-vowel of Latin words, however, the prosodists offer little encouragement. (For an exhaustive resume of their contributions, see the appendix at the end of this chapter). In fact, beyond invoking the principle (always to be used with caution) that derivatives normally retain the stem-vowel quantity of their source-words, they usually refer the student to the dictionary or the *Gradus ad Parnassum* or to the "usage of authors."

Yet if, in the first flush of inspiration, our would-be poet has to thumb through the dictionary to learn the quantity of the very first syllable of the word he wishes to write, he will soon discover that his concern for metrical accuracy has literally dissipated his enthusiasm. On the other hand, if patterns of stem-vowel quantity (that is, of the quantity of
the first vowel in a word) can be discovered which give the aspiring versifier the information he needs immediately and with assurance, then such discovery should be as helpful to him as it will certainly be encouraging.

The direct purpose of this study is to seek such patterns and to organize them for ready use. Since the meters and vocabulary intended belong to the Golden Age of Latin verse, quantitative patterns will be sought in the nouns, adjectives and verbs used by the two outstanding poets of the period, Virgil and Horace.

The material here properly includes only those words which are genuinely Latin in source and form. Proper names, whether nominal or adjectival, are not included. Since a large number of Greek loanwords had acclimated themselves in Rome by the time of our two poets, not a few of these have inevitably found their way into this study. Here again, however, proper names are excluded.

The search for quantitative patterns, it must be insisted, focuses upon the stem-vowel of each word, the stem-vowel here meaning the first simple vowel appearing in the stem of a word. Diphthongal stems (such as aud-eo – 2 and caed-es) quickly declare their long quantity and require no attention in
this study. Similarly, stems whose vowel is long or common\textsuperscript{2} by position (such as jung-o - 3 and \textit{patris} from \textit{pa\-ter}) in themselves need not enter into consideration. Moreover, since rules are elsewhere available concerning the vowel-quantity of prepositions which are commonly used as prefixes in compounded words, it has seemed generally unnecessary to include prefixed compounds in the word lists. Occasionally, however, one or another of these has been studied where completeness or thoroughness seemed to warrant or demand inclusion.

\textit{b - Format}

The chapter headings in the Table of Contents will suggest clearly enough the procedure of this study. After a preliminary review of the quantity of all words in the three types whose initial letter is a vowel (Chapter Two), there follow, in sequence, studies of the nouns, adjectives and verbs of the several declensions and conjugations. Nouns of the first and second declensions are treated together in Chapter Three; those of the third declension, in Chapter Four; those of the

\textsuperscript{2}The double consonant (mute + liquid) does not, however, always make the preceding vowel metrically common: \textit{n\=uto\=rio}-4, for instance, always shows the -\textit{\=u}- long because it represents a resolved diphthong \textless{*noutrio}. See page 100 following.
fourth and fifth declensions, in Chapter Five. Similarly, adjectives of the first and second declensions are grouped together in Chapter Six; those of the third declension, in Chapter Seven.

The verbs of the four conjugations and the so-called -io verbs are all analyzed in Chapter Eight. But this chapter is divided, for convenience and clarity, into two parts: Part I, treating the stem-vowel quantity of present-tense stems; Part II, the stem-vowel quantity of perfect-tense and supine/past participle stems. A final chapter (Chapter Nine) summarizes the evidence of the preceding chapters and attempts an evaluation of the conclusions suggested by this study. Several appendices are attached (after Chapter Nine) containing lists of all words which exemplify the rules stated and briefly illustrated in the several chapters.

In the analytical chapters (Two to Eight), moreover, some order is perhaps achieved by studying words in sequence according to the syllabic structure they show in their more familiar forms; that is, in the nominative case singular of nouns and adjectives, and in the first person singular present tense indicative of verbs. Thus, where they exist, monosyllables are discussed before dissyllables; and dissyllables are
followed by trisyllables, quadrisyllables and quinquesyllables. Moreover, in the nouns and adjectives of the third declension (and nouns of the fifth declension) monosyllabic (nominative case) imparisyllables (dissyllabic in the genitive case) precede the study of dissyllabic parisyllables, and dissyllabic imparisyllables precede the treatment of trisyllabic parisyllables; and so on.

c - Method

The research involved in this study has made possible the formulation of certain rules concerning the stem-vowel quantity of the three classes of words under consideration. Each chapter contains several rules which are numbered consecutively from one to thirty-three, beginning with Chapter Two and completed in Chapter Eight, Part Two. When only a few words are involved or a pattern subordinate to a larger one is necessary, rules are numbered alphabetically (e.g. 2a, 2b, 2c) to indicate their dependent character.

After the statement of each rule, a few examples\(^3\) are given to illustrate its validity, the remaining examples being

\(^3\)Occasionally, when there are only a few examples under a rule, all illustrations are given immediately under the rule.
relegated to the appendices (assigned respectively to the individual chapters), which contain all the words fulfilling the requirements of the rule. Thereupon follow the analyses of exceptions; of words, that is, whose stem-vowel quantity violates the rule under which their syllabic structure places them.

Honesty, of course, and thoroughness, demand the inclusion of these lists of exceptions. Indeed, their very number might seem to undermine the validity, at least of some, of the rules. But when subjected to etymological analysis, the exceptions seem rather to confirm the rules. They seem to say: "I don't really belong in this classification at all, since I am clearly in violation of its principles. It is only my historical development on the lips of men which has thrust me into an alien category where I am not at home."

Actually, as the following chapters will show, this seems to be more often the case when there is need to account

---

4 It has seemed more economical and less distracting not to include in the body of the text the long lists of illustrations of the rule. However, the reader is asked to note carefully the importance of the appendices in this study; for without them, the rules would seem to have little practical application and less validity.
for a long\textsuperscript{5} stem-vowel where a short is expected by the rule, than when it is necessary to explain the presence of a short stem-vowel where a long is awaited. Most genuine verb-stems, for instance, are short (sed\textsuperscript{ Scotia}-eo-2, vol\textsuperscript{ Scotia}-o-1); yet, that of lud-\textsuperscript{ Scotia}-o-3 is long because the verb is denominative from ludus whose stem-vowel is resolved from the Old Latin diphthongal loidos. Contrariwise, most disyllabic nouns and adjectives have a long stem-vowel (fam-a, rup\textsuperscript{ Scotia}-is, crud\textsuperscript{ Scotia}-us, mit-is): hence, it is more difficult to account for the short stem-vowels in f\textae, fores, bonus and brevis unless one has recourse to etymology.

\section*{d - Sources}

The importance of sound etymology, therefore, has urged the use of the well-known \textit{Lateinisches Etymologisches Woerterbuch}\textsuperscript{6} of A. Walde (revised by J. B. Hofmann) as the most authoritative work in the field. There is occasional reference

\textsuperscript{5}Long ("by nature") vowels are always marked in this study. An unmarked simple vowel is to be considered short.

\textsuperscript{6}A. Walde and J. B. Hofmann, \textit{Lateinisches Etymologisches Woerterbuch}, (3 vols.; Heidelberg: Carl Winter's Universitaetsbuchhandlung, 1938). The third volume was not immediately relevant to this study. Under the symbols WH, the work is constantly cited in the analysis of exceptions.
to the Oxford Latin Dictionary, edited by Lewis and Short, but not only to verify Greek loanwords: the Dictionary's etymology is often seriously out-of-date. The work of Ernout-Meillet is not cited here since it is concerned with the semantic, rather than the etymological, history of Latin words. Carl Buck's important Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin has also been put into service; but only when the chief source was unclear or incomplete in etymological explanation.

For the proper material of this study, namely, the nouns, adjectives and verbs actually appearing in the works of Virgil and Horace, the two sources have been the Index Verborum Vergilianus of M. N. Wetmore and the Concordance of the Works of Horace by Lane Cooper. The Oxford texts of the complete


works of Virgil\textsuperscript{12} and Horace\textsuperscript{13} serve as the ultimate source of the material of this study.

\textbf{e - Methodology}

The writer has been advised to assume that the ordinary student-reader may not be familiar with the methodology of etymologists and especially with the various symbols and signs which they employ to indicate the structural development of words. The recent work on the history of the Latin language by L. R. Palmer\textsuperscript{14} might properly introduce such a reader to the methods of this science. Though popular in style and intention, the work is clear, accurate and attractive in format and manner.

For the purpose at hand, however, some brief illustration of procedure may be helpful.\textsuperscript{15} Among the exceptions analyzed under Rule 25 in Chapter Eight, Part One, occurs the


\textsuperscript{14}L. R. Palmer, \textit{The Latin Language}, (London: Faber and Faber Ltd. There is no publication date).

\textsuperscript{15}A glossary of terms and symbols used in this study will be found at the end of this chapter (page 19).
verb cēno-l: its stem-vowel, being long against the rule, must be explained. The description runs thus:

\[
\text{cēno} \quad \text{Denominative from cēna} \prec \text{\textasteriskcenteredqert-s-na,}
\]

related to *qert - "cut"; compare Κείρω
\[\prec \text{\textasteriskcenteredKeirω} - \text{WH I, 198.}\]

The analysis states that the verb has been derived from the noun (denominative) cēna, retaining in the process the latter's long stem-vowel. The long stem-vowel of the noun is then accounted for by indicating its derivation from an assumed and unrecorded form (indicated by the asterisk), showing a basic root *qert (meaning cut) to which are attached two nominal suffixes: -s and -na. The assumption is that difficulty and rapidity of pronunciation simplified the original noun-form from *qert-s-na to cēna, the short stem-vowel being lengthened in the process to compensate for the loss of the three consonants r-t-s. A cēna, therefore, originally signified a "portion or morsel" of food as English-speakers refer to a "cut" of meat.

The Greek verb Κείρω - "I cut" - is offered as cognate, deriving from the same (assumed) Indoeuropean root. The symbols WH I, 196-197 indicate the Lateinisches Etymologisches
woerterbuch, Vol. I, of Walde-Hofmann as the source of the etymological analysis.16

Other symbols and abbreviations hereinafter employed are explained in the comprehensive glossary following. But one other linguistic phenomenon deserves mention here; namely, the development of some nouns suffixing -ulum. In many instances, such formations developed by inserting the -u- for ease in pronunciation, affecting at the same time the nature of the IE consonant preceding it. Thus, pabulum developed from *pā-dhlom < pā-sco - "feed"; pērīculum from *pērī-tlom (cfr. pēritis); pōcūlum from pō-tlom (cfr. pōtus). No special attention is drawn to these changes in the word-analyses following.

16Thus, in a true sense, the verb ceno-l is not properly a violation of Rule 25, since in its aboriginal form (perhaps *ger-o) its stem-vowel may also have been short. But it is beyond the scope of this study to speculate, as the present example suggests, that all aboriginal single-vowel verb-stems were short.
Appendix to Chapter One (See page 3, middle)

Consultation of a wide spectrum of authors yields no general results or comprehensive study (such as this) of stem-vowel quantities:

1 - The New Venni Latin Grammar (New York: Allyn and Bacon, 1920) provides the broadest discussion of the metrical quantity of words among all the authors reviewed. It contains forty-two rules, of which twenty-nine state the commonly known principles and twelve (Rules 13-25) give guidance concerning the quantity of so-called increments. But no consideration is given to stem-vowel quantities.

2 - F. W. Westaway's Quantity and Accent in Latin (Cambridge: at the University Press, 1930) is chiefly concerned -- and thoroughly so -- to explain accuracy of vowel pitch and tone, which, of course, affect syllabic and metrical quantity. He gives rules (page 51 sqq.) fixing vocalic quantity before two consonants, among which several apply to the stem-vowel. In this study, only the metrical quantity is sought, so that Westaway's work is not directly on the point at issue here nor does it provide the exhaustive listings and analyses here given.

3 - F. Crusius' Roemische Metrik, revised by H. Rubenbauer, (Munich: Max Hueber, 1960), one of the finest recently published works, considers the quantity of final syllables ending in a vowel or consonant and of syllables other than final (pages 4-13). Except for a brief reference to mono-syllabic imparisyllables, there is no treatment of stem-vowels, for whose quantity the authors refer the reader to the lexicon (number 13, page 8).

4 - L. Nougaret's Traité de la Métrique Latine Classique (Paris: C. Klincksieck, 1963), although providing a remarkably clear and succinct explanation of Latin.
metres, merely presumes knowledge in the reader of metrical quantities and offers no discussion thereof (see page 3).


6 - Robert S. Radford's The Prosody of Ille, II (A. J. P. XXVIII, 1907, pages 11-33) notices, en passant, the (long) stem-vowel quantity of monosyllabic impari-syllables of third declension nouns and adjectives (p. 16).

7 - F. Noel's famous Gradus ad Parnassum (Paris: Librairie Le Normant, 1853) offers the familiar general rules of quantity, including those of increments in nouns and verbs (pages xxii-xxiv). He is perhaps Yenni's (see above) and Butler's (see below) source in the latter point. But there is no treatment of stem-vowels.

8 - Leo T. Butler's Exercises in Latin Versification (New York: Allyn and Bacon, 1917) gives the familiar treatment (pages 14-22) already noticed above in Yenni, but without treating the stem-vowel quantities.

9 - P. J. Llobera's Grammatica Classicae Latinitatis (Barcelona: Eugenius Subirana, MCMXIX-MCMXX) gives an extensive treatment of syllabic quantities (pages 493-530). After discussion of the familiar general rules, he introduces the notion of compensating lengthening (p. 498, but with doubtful illustrations: casus < *câd-sus). To those who know Spanish, his rule that the Spanish diphthongs -ie, -ue point to short stem-vowels in Latin may be useful: f ésus < fiero; novem < nueve. He also treats the vowel-quantity of monosyllables (p. 500)
Appendix to Chapter One (continued)

and of suffixes (p. 524). There is no ex professo study of stem-vowels.

10 - C. E. Bennett's *Latin Grammar* (Chicago: Allyn and Bacon, 1895) has only a very brief treatment of Latin quantity (pages 240-243), including the general rules and those regarding final syllables. He does not consider increments or stem-vowels.

11 - Gildersleeve-Lodge's *Latin Grammar* (Chicago: D. C. Heath Co., 1894) offers fourteen rules of quantity (pages 444-452), his particular contribution being the treatment of final syllables in polysyllabic and monosyllabic words. Of stem-vowels, Rule XII states that their quantity, "when not determined by general rules, is fixed by the usage of authors (long or short by authority)."

12 - A. Harkness's *Latin Grammar* (New York: American Book Co., 1892) supplies (pages 338-349) the general rules and those on final syllables and on increments. He has interesting analyses of "derivative endings" (-ābrum, -ōdo, -ātus, etc.) which are helpful. He studies (peculiarly to himself) the stem-vowel quantity of -io verbs and of present tense stems which suffix -ui in the perfect (page 346). But he states (p. 348) that "the quantity of stem-syllables in cases not provided for by any rules now given will be best learned from the dictionary. By far the larger number of such syllables will be found to be short." (Emphasis added). He then adds a list of two hundred and sixty words whose "stem-syllable" is exceptionally long. This is the nearest approach yet discovered to the intention of the present study; still, it leaves all but a small part of the work undone. Indeed, it seems to deny its general possibility.

13 - C. Anthon's ancient, but reputable *Latin Prosody and Metre* (New York: Harper and Brothers, 1842) treats the rules of quantity at great length (pages
16-100), covering very much the same material already reviewed above with a special interest in compounds. But he does not deal specifically with stem-vowel quantities.


15 - J. P. Postgate's Prosodia Latina (Oxford: at the Clarendon Press, 1923) gives a thorough treatment not only of the general rules of quantity, but also of many individual peculiarities or licenses employed by poets (e.g. Virgil's use of consonantal *u in gēnua, Aen. V, 432; see p. 47). Very helpful is his list of homonymic forms (pages 58-66) whose syllabic quantities are unlike (e.g. aera - "bronze" as against ā́era, accusative singular, "atmosphere.") But since he has no specific discussion of stem-vowel quantities, these "where not determined by the principles and rules already set forth, must be learned by observation or by consulting grammars or dictionaries." (page 25).

16 - M. Platnauer's Latin Elegiac Verse (Cambridge: at the University Press, 1951) offers a detailed and even statistical study of prosodic usage within the area of the title. Syllabic quantity is not examined except insofar as it affects or may affect prosody. He notes, for instance, the elegists' use of an open-vowel ending followed by a double-consonant initial which leaves the vowel short (pōtiusquē amāragdi - p. 62). However, he attempts no analysis of stem-vowel quantities.

17 - Max Niedermann's Historische Lautlehre des Lateinischen (Dritte Auflage; Heidelberg: Carl Winter Universitätsverlag, 1963) excellently
fulfills the purpose of his title. It is, in a way, more satisfying than Buck, even though treating exclusively of Latin. He does not treat specifically the topic here researched, but could be useful in further understanding the etymological analyses following.

18 - The appendix of F. Altheim's Geschichte der Lateinischen Sprache (Frankfurt am Main: Vittorio Klostermann, 1951) is written by W. Brandenstein and entitled "Kurze Phonologie des Lateinischen." The treatment is briefer than the preceding and is etymologically helpful for the same reason. But its focus is not that of our research topic.
GLOSSARY

Terms

Assimilation The process whereby one of two contiguous consonants in a word replaces itself by assuming the character and sound of its neighbor: \textit{in} + \textit{medius} \textit{im}-mediatus.

Dissimilation The process whereby one of two identical noncontiguous consonants in a word assumes another character and sound from its (original) twin: \textit{*Floraria} \textit{Floralia}.\(^\text{17}\)

Denominative 1) A verb derived from a noun or an adjective: \textit{dōnum} \textit{dōno}-1; \textit{clārus} \textit{clāresco}-3.

2) An adjective derived from a noun: \textit{dōs}, \textit{dōtis} \textit{dōtālis}.

Deverbal A word (noun or adjective) derived from a verb: \textit{tēgo}-3 \textit{tēgimen}.

\(^{17}\)See Buck, \textit{op. cit.}, p. 38.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossary (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **parisyllable**     | A noun or adjective having the same number of syllables in the genitive as in the nominative case singular: *ävis*, *bifōris*.  
This are dissyllabic parisyllables. |
| **imparisyllable**  | A noun or adjective having more syllables in the genitive than in the nominative case singular: *homo*, *hōminis*; *cēler*, *cēlēris*.  
These are dissyllabic imparisyllables, the term dissyllabic announcing the fact that, in the nominative case singular, the word (stem + ending) has only two syllables. |
| **stem**  | That part of a word which remains unchanged when it is inflected. In nouns and adjectives, the stem is discovered by |

\[18\] It is very important to distinguish the stem of a word from its root. The first term is inflectional in meaning; the second is etymological in meaning. In an individual word, the root and the stem may coincide: thus in *teneo*-2, the syllable *ten*- is both root and stem; but in its perfect tense *tēnui*, *ten*- is still the root of the word, whereas *tēnu*- is the true inflectional stem. Because the great majority of the words studied here have monosyllabic stems, the term **stem-vowel** has been used throughout to indicate the first (or root) vowel of every word.
separating the genitive case ending:

*homin*-is; *miser*-i. In verbs, the stem is discovered by separating the personal ending and/or the thematic vowel: *tēg*-o, *tēg*-i-s.

A monosyllabic stem has only one syllable: *āv*-is; *tēg*-o-3.

A disyllabic stem \(^{19}\) has two syllables: *coron*-a; *lātesc*-o-3.

**Stem-vowel**

The first vowel appearing in a word-stem. It may be the initial letter in a word: *āmo*-l. More usually it is enclosed between two consonants: *t-ē-g*-o-3.

When the word-stem has more than one syllable, the term **stem-vowel** here refers

\(^{19}\)Distinguish carefully a disyllabic stem (for instance) from a disyllabic word (or disyllable): the first phrase denotes the form of a noun or adjective bereft of its genitive singular case-ending and of a verb bereft of its first personal singular ending; the second phrase denotes a noun or adjective in its nominative case singular and of a verb in its first personal singular (fully syllabled) form.
Glossary (continued)

to the first vowel appearing in the stem: cō-rōna; lā-tēSCO-3.

Consonant-stem

Refers to verbs (usually) whose stems end in a consonant: ām-o-l; tēq-o-3.

Vowel-stem

Refers to verbs (usually) whose stems end in a vowel: flē-o, flē-s, flē-t. Here the vowel of the stem supplants or serves as the thematic vowel to which the personal endings are suffixed. Vi-a, vi-ae is an example from the nouns.

Abbreviations and Symbols

CL

Compensating Lengthening - lengthening an originally short vowel to compensate for the loss of one or more consonants resulting from difficulty and/or rapidity of pronunciation. Not infrequently it involves syncopation as well: vōtum for *vō-ve-tom.
Diphthongal Resolution - the resulting monophthongal (long) vowel reduced from a diphthong: *quaero-3 > *(re)quiro-*3.

Indoeuropean. Usually followed by an asterisk, the symbols indicate the assumed common source or root of a word, fabricated on the basis of cognate forms in the various derivative (from IE) languages. The writer's limited typographical facilities did not allow the introduction of all the symbols demanded by the meticulous science of etymology or philology.

New English, that is, modern English spelling and form.

New High German, that is, modern High German spelling and form.

Old High German, in spelling and form.

Old Latin form for which there is historical record.
Glossary (continued)

R

Rhotacism - the process by which primitive or archaic intervocalic -s- becomes, in Latin, -r-. For instance, gēnus, gēneris (\(*gēnēsis\)).

S

Syncope or Syncopation, which is the loss of a short and unaccented vowel between two consonants, resulting from rapid pronunciation and/or emphatic stress: rēpostum for rēpositum.

(or)

Indicates etymological development and/or transformation of a word in the direction to which the arrow points. Thus the formula quaero-3 > (rē)quīro-3 means that quaero-3 becomes, by DR, (rē)quīro-3. The formula is sometimes reversed: (rē)quīro-3 < quaero-3.

*

The asterisk in WH and in this study precedes the assumed and unrecorded (i.e. pre-historical) form of a word or of its root, which is assigned as the proximate
source of a recorded Latin word. Thus *cert-s-na is assigned as the pre-
historical Italic source of cena, of which the basic root is *qert, meaning "cut."

Occasionally the abbreviation IE precedes an asterisk followed by an assumed word-
form: as, for instance, IE *kerd-. The latter form is the assumed ultimate source of cor(cordia), Kardia, NHG Herz, NE heart, Russian sertze. Or, perhaps better, it indicates the common formula to which the various cognate forms may be equated.20

Unfortunately, WH are not always consistent in their use of the simple asterisk and of the complex IE*. At times, they seem to employ the simple asterisk to indicate the assumed IE root or unit.

When it is impossible to construct a likely assumed form, whether Italic or Indoeuropean, WH are satisfied simply to indicate certain (sure) cognates in other languages, especially in Greek.

Underscoring in this study indicates historically recorded Latin words and their cognates in modern IE languages.

**N.B.**

The following sequence may indicate in full panoply the various symbols and their developmental meaning:

\[ \text{cēno-1} \leftarrow \text{cēna} \leftarrow \text{*qērt-s-na} \leftarrow \text{(IE) *qērt-} \]

"cut," the root being related to \( \text{Kēipw} \)

\[ \leftarrow \text{*Kēipw-"I cut."} \]

or

\[ \text{(IE) *qērt- "cut"} \rightarrow \text{*qērt-s-na} \rightarrow \text{cēna with CL \leftarrow cēno-1 by denomination. Kēipw} \leftarrow \text{*Kēipw-"I cut" - is related to the same} \]
Glossary (continued)

(IE) root. Compare also NE shear \(<\text{IE}^*\)
(s)quer- "cut" and Latin caro (carnis) -
"cut flesh."
CHAPTER TWO

WORDS WHOSE INITIAL LETTER IS

THE STEM-VOWEL
The initial letter in many words is a vowel. The vowels of prefixed compounds (like ᾱδ-εο, ᾱν-εο, ᾱβ-εο, ᾱδ-συμ) have their own rules and do not enter into consideration here. Rather, the problem is to determine the quantity of the initial vowel which is, in fact, the stem-vowel of the word studied. Observation shows that the simple vowels a, e, i, o, and u, when initial, are generally short.

Moreover, the pronunciation of the letter h seems to have been very slight during the classical period. It was easily omitted in the middle position (nihil, nil) and sometimes inserted there, without etymological warrant, simply to indicate the separate pronunciation of adjacent vowels (āhēnus, aēnus). Thus, Latin authors seem to have felt free to use or omit the letter h in the initial position ([h]arena, [h]umerus). The natural consequence is that initial h does not affect the quantity of vowels immediately following it, and the pattern

21See The New Yenni Latin Grammar already cited, p. 322. Hereinafter, the work is referred to as Yenni.


23Ibid., p. 230.
observed above concerning initial simple vowels remains true here also: the syllables ḥa, ḥe, ḥi, ho, and hu, when initial, are generally short.

A similar pattern is noticeable in words beginning with consonantal ī (iJ). Undoubtedly, the sound was very slight, since it could disappear completely in compound form (deśicJio < de-jićio). In any case, observation shows that the syllables iā, iē, iō, and iū, when initial, are generally short. (There is no uncompounded example of a word beginning with ī.)

Needless to say, there are exceptions to these patterns. But it is usually possible to show that long stem-vowels represent resolutions\(^{24}\) of original diphthongal roots or compensating vowel-lengthening following the loss of medial consonants; and their number is not so great as to nullify the validity of the conclusions suggested.

Joining these observations together, it seems possible to formulate the following comprehensive rule concerning the quantity of this class of stem-vowels:

\(^{24}\)See Buck, op. cit., p. 87; Palmer, op. cit., p. 69.
Rule 1

Rule 1. The stem-vowels a, e, i, o, and u are generally short when initial, and even when preceded by the letter h or i.

ä-, hä-, já- initial. Examples are: abies, habena, jaceo. Exceptions are:

acerb, acris, acre

Development shows a long and a short root vowel. Compare ákpos; rava-ηρ's and áceo-2, ácerbus - WH I, 7. Note that the mute-liquid ácris, acre cannot here give the initial vowel common quantity.

äer, äris; äerius

Greek loan: áνρ(ηρ), áζρος - L&S.

25 For further illustrations of Rule 1, see Appendix, page 267.

26 WH refers to the work of Walde-Hofmann already cited.
Thus the Gradus$^{27}$ and L&S$^{28}$; but Horace seems generally to diphthongize the first two vowels (Cfr. Epist. 1.16.47). WH (I, 24-25) derive the form from *agjo and relate the verb to ḫλς, ḫ - "he said."

*ag-s-la with CL. Compare NHG Achsel and NE axle. Ultimate root ḫq- is related to ḫqo-3 - "drive" - WH I, 25.

Greek loan: ἱλςος - WH I, 28.

Allium is a post-classical spelling. Origin is uncertain. - WH I, 30.

---

$^{27}$The Gradus (ad Parnassum) of F. Noel already cited.

Rule 1 - a-, ha-, ja- initial

Exceptions (continued)

ānulus, ānellus < *anus, i. There is no satisfactory explanation of the quantity. - WH I, 55.

āra < OL āsa, related to the root *as- "burn," with rhotacism, seen in āreo-2 and the other forms.

Cognates are āsw < *az-d-lo- "dry" and NHG Asche <*az-gh-, NE ash(es) - WH I, 61 under āra and 65 under ārea, āreo-2.

ās, assis < *ass, CL with consonantal loss - WH I, 71.

āter, ātra, ātrum ātramentum ātrium

There is no satisfactory explanation of the quantity - WH I, 75.

(h)ābrotonus

Greek loan: ἄβρωτον - L&S.

hālitus hālo-l < *an-slo with CL and added initial aspiration - WH I, 633.
Rule 1 - a-, ha-, ja- initial
Exceptions (continued)

hāmus
Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *habmos ⟨*hab eo- "hold, seize" - WH I, 633.

jānitor
jānua

ē-, he-, je- initial. Examples are: (h)ebenus, hebeo-2, jecur.
Exceptions are:

ēbrius
Always long, according to the Gradus and L&S. Probably from *emrijos, with -b- replacing -m-.
Sōbrius is built on the same root with prefixed *sō(d) - "without" related to prefix *se(d) - WH I, 387-388.

ēgi
Perfect Indicative active of āgo-3.
See Rule 29 below.

ēgregius
With initial prefix always long "by nature." (Cfr. Yenni, p. 322.)
### Rule 1 - e-, he-, je- initial

**Exceptions (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ējus</td>
<td>Genitive singular of is, ea, id.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(&lt;^{*}eius. See Rule 1a below, p. 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēruca</td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 417.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēsurio-4</td>
<td>Denominative from ēsus, -us (&lt;^{*}edo-3, ēsus. WH (I, 392-393) give also ēs(s)urio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēvans</td>
<td>Variant for euhans, a Greek loan: ē jár - WH I, 423.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hēres</td>
<td>Etymology is disputed; perhaps cognate with (\nu) pos - &quot;bereft&quot; - WH I, 641.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ējējunium</td>
<td>Etymology is uncertain. An older ējānūnas occurs. Perhaps from (*jej- (*jajj-) - WH I, 674. See also Buck, op. cit., p. 139 and Rule 1a below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jejunus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 1 - e-, he-, je- initial

Exceptions (continued)

jēci

Perfect Indicative of jācio. See Rule 29 below. WH (I, 666-667) are not conclusive on this morphological change.

ī-, hi- initial. Examples are: īdoneus, hībiscus.

Exceptions are:

īco-3, ēci - "strike"

Perhaps a cognate of Greek:

aiχυή - "spear" - WH I, 670.

īdus

Derivation is uncertain. Old Latin spelling was eid - WH I, 672.

īlex

Perhaps an aboriginal Mediterranean loan - WH I, 678.

īlignus

Perhaps a cognate of Greek: ἴλιχα - WH I, 678.

īlia

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps a syncopated form of infimus - WH I, 684.
Rule 1 - i-, hi- initial
Exceptions (continued)

ēra
iracundus
irascor

Older spelling eira, rhotacized from *eisa with DR. Cognate are
σιμα - "impetuous impulse" and
διστρος - "anger." The common source is *eis - "quickly moving"
- WH I, 717-718.

hībernus

From *gheim-rinos, with -b-
substituted for -m- and DR. The root is a common source of hiems
and χω'¢ - WH I, 645-646.

ō-, ho-, jō- initial. Examples are: ōcellus, hōlitor, jōcur.

Exceptions are:

ōbex

For ob(j)ex, -īcis < -iacio-3, the initial vowel of the prefix retaining the long-by-position quantity. Contrariwise, note
āmīcio-3 < am-jīcio - WH I, 666-667.
Rule 1 - o-, ho-, io- initial

Exceptions (continued)

ōcior, ōcīus

From IE*ōkus - "swift," a common source also for ōkūs, ōkīwv - WH II, 198.

ōdi, -ōsus

From *ōd- "hatred" (compare ōdium) - WH II, 203. Since classical Latin uses only the perfect forms, the initial long may parallel the perfect-stem developments of "strong verbs" like āgo-ēgi, ēdo-ēdi. See Chapter Eight below, p. 237.

ōmen

OL osmen, with CL. But origin is uncertain. - WH II, 208.

ōpilio

From *ōvi-pilio, with CL in the initial position. The form in o- is dialectical; that in u- is Roman. -Pilio is from IE *pel- "drive." Compare pello-3 and ā-πελλα "folk gathering" - WH II, 211.
Rule 1 - ø-, ho-, io-initial
Exceptions (continued)

őra (-ae) From *ős-a (related to ὀς, ὀρις) with R. WH supply őra-l. "border" and 2. "hawser," assigning the same source to both words - II, 218-219.

őtium Derivation is uncertain - WH II, 228.
őtior-l

őro-l Probably from a "sound-root" *őr- discovered also in ἀρθή, ἀρά - "prayer," and ἀράομαι - "pray." Not derived from ὀς, ὀρις - WH II, 224.
őraculum
őrator

ős ( oranı) From root *ous with DR and R. Compare őstium - WH II, 224-225.

ővum From *ou-om, related to ὦ ὄν (*ouj-om - WH II, 230.

hōra A Greek loanword: ὦ ὅρα - WH I, 656.
Rule 1 - o-, ho-, jo- initial
Exceptions (continued)

jócundus

An alternate spelling for júcundus. See below.

ú-, hu-, ju- initial. Examples are: ūlula, (h)úmerus, jūba.

Exceptions are:

ūber

Compare ̀ou̇ Oar, with DR in the Latin - WH II, 738-739. Compare NE udder.

ūdus - "wet"

Perhaps reduced from ūvidus; certainly related to ūveo-2. (See below) - WH II, 740.

ūligo - "wetness"

Denominative from ūdus < *ūdico with -l- substituting for -d- - WH II, 811. Compare lacrima ̀*dacruma: ḫakru' - "tear."

(h)ūmeo-2
(h)ūmecto-1
(h)ūmesco-3
(h)ūmor

Denominative from an adjective *ūmus < *ūqu-smos and related to ūveo-2. Compare ḫypōs - "moist" - WH II, 815.
### Rule 1 - u-, hu-, ju- initial

#### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>únanimus</td>
<td></td>
<td>OL oenos with DR - WH II, 821-823. Compare ὁίνι - &quot;the ace on the dice.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>únicus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>únus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>úpilio</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate spelling of ópilio above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>úro, us-si</td>
<td>Related (with DR and R) to ἐὖω, ἐὐῳς - &quot;burn&quot; and perhaps Vesuvius, Vesta - WH II, 841-842.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>úsus, us</td>
<td>Perhaps from út-sus with consonantal loss. See below útor-3. But Buck seems doubtful of this explanation: op. cit., p. 94.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 1 - \-u-, hu-, ju- initial

Exceptions (continued)

\textit{útilis}
\textit{útilitas}
\textit{útora-3}

OL \textit{oitile} and \textit{oitier} sufficiently account, with DR, for the long initial vowel. The verb is possibly denominative from *oitos (\textit{oitos} - "a going") - WH II, 847-848.

\textit{ūva}

\textit{ūveo-2}
\textit{ūvesco}

With (h)\textit{umeo-2}, from *ugue-. See above.

\textit{ūvidus}

From *ougu-idos. Compare for both \textit{ūpoś} - "moist." - WH II, 849.

\textit{hūmanus}

Derivation is uncertain. Perhaps from *hoim (IE *gdhoi-m-). - WH I, 663-664.

\textit{hūmor}

See above \textit{umor}. 
Rule 1 - u-, hu-, ju- initial
Exceptions (continued)

jūcundus
jōcundus

Syncopated with CL from *juvicondos whose root is related to juvo-1 - "please." The alternate form was influenced by jōcus - WH I, 726.

jūdex
jūdicum
jūdico

From *ious-dik-s - "he who points out the right" - WH I, 726. Both DR and CL are operative in the first syllable.

jūgera

From *iougesa - WH I, 726-727 - with DR.

jūgis, e (1 & 2)

From *iougis related to jungo-3 - WH I, 727 - with DR.

jūmentum

From OL jouxmenta (< *joug-s-mentum - WH I, 729 - with DR and consonantal loss. The root is related to that of jūgera above.
### Rule 1 - u-, hu-, ju- initial

#### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>jūnior</th>
<th>Probably (syncopated with CL and R) from *juuenios - WH I, 735-736 under jūvēnis.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jūnius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>jūro-l</th>
<th>The verb is denominative after rhotacism. For the noun, OL shows *ious (genitive *ioueses) with later DR and R. Some compounds show a shortened and graded verb-stem: dē-jēro, pē-jēro - WH I, 733-734.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jūs, jūris - &quot;law&quot;</td>
<td>From *jūs (IE *ius, *jo(u)s *jeu - &quot;mix.&quot; Compare Žūmy 2 *Sūma, Žuāmō's - &quot;sauce, broth.&quot; In Latin, R is to be noted - WH I, 734 under 2. jūs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>jūs, jūris - &quot;juice&quot;</th>
<th>Perfect indicative of jūvo-l, the form is syncopated, with CL, from *iouaui (*jūvāvi) - WH I, 736. See Rule 28 below on page 234.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jūvi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Seemingly related (but actually not so) to consonantal 1 (1) in the initial position is its occurrence in the medial position in the words ēius, cūjus, mājor (mājus) and pējor (pējus). Actually the forms were originally spelled eīius, cuīius, etc., the first i forming a diphthong ei-, cui-, etc., the second being consonantal and later dropped. 29 This fact yields the following:

Rule 1a. The initial syllables of ēius, cūjus, mājor (mājus) and pējor (pējus), being in reality diphthongal, or resolved diphthongs, are long.

29 Buck, op. cit., p. 139.
CHAPTER THREE

NOUNS OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS
Nouns of the first and second declension are very numerous, comprising as they do words of two, three, four and even five syllables. Rule 2 is framed to encompass the dissyllabic nouns whose stem-vowel is generally long. Exceptions to this rule are so numerous as at first sight to seem to destroy its validity; but closer observation will show that the majority of the exceptional words are Greek loanwords. Rule 2a gives the pattern of five dissyllabic nouns whose nominative singular ends in -er. The stem-vowel of the latter is invariably short.

Rule 3 organizes trisyllables and discovers a consistent short stem-vowel in the four classes of nouns gathered separately under Patterns A, B, C and D. Here again there are notable exceptions in each pattern; but etymology explains their unusual (long) stem-vowel.

Nouns of the first and second declension of four and five syllables are less amenable to classification, chiefly because their initial syllable is frequently a prepositional or nominal prefix whose proper quantity is retained in composition. For this reason, they might have been omitted from this study. Nevertheless, since the last three and four syllables of these
words often repeat several patterns assembled under Rule 3, it seems useful to include them in this chapter as a virtual continuation of Rule 3.

Words of four syllables are grouped together under five classes: A, B, C, D, E with subtypes under each of the classifications except A. Words of five syllables are gathered under two classes: A and B.

Rule 2. Dissyllabic nouns of the first and second declension have the penult (stem-vowel) long.

Examples are: bāca, clāvus, cōlum (sieve).

Exceptions are:

- cādus
  - Greek loan: Na'dos < Hebrew kad - "bucket" - WH I, 128.
- cāsa
  - A dialectical form from *gatia
  - *qat - "twist together" - WH I, 175. The -ti- softens to -s-;
  - compare NE condition. The root suggests a thatched-hut.

---

30 Rules 3a, 3b, 3c, 3d, 3e.
31 Rule 3f.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Loan</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Χόρος</td>
<td>Chorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κόμιος</td>
<td>Cibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kρόκος</td>
<td>Colus (distaff)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κόμα</td>
<td>Crocus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κόλοσ</td>
<td>Dolus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Κούρσα</td>
<td>Faba (bean)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Βάπτα</td>
<td>Favus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

rīmus (dung) With (suf)fio-4 - "smoke, smell", related to θύμος, -ov - "thyme".
From *dhu-i-mos as (suf)fio-4 - "smell, smoke" is from *-dhu-i-jo.
Compare θύω, θυίω - "brew, smell" - but other derivations are also suggested - WH I, 499.

fōcus Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 521.

fōrum Derivation is uncertain; definitely not related to fores - WH I, 529-530.

fretum Perhaps from fervo- 2-3, fermentum - WH I, 546.

Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

gēna

Cognate of ḫevus - "chin" and NHG Kinn. Gēna and genu - "knee" derive from the common basic root meaning "bending, corner."

Γραθος - "cheek" is a zero-grade form of the same root -

WH I, 589-590.

globus (sphere)

From *g(e)leb(h) - "pack" with S.

Cognate is NHG Kolbe - "club" -

WH I, 608.

gūla

Related to the root *gel-, *guel- "swallow." The Greek δελεαρ - "bait" and βλω-μος - "bite" (zero-grade root) are cognates -

WH I, 625-626.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

lōcus

OL stlocus (compare ilico - "there") < *st(h)ēl - "place, position" found in stōlo(-onis) - "shoot", stōlidus, stultus and in στόλος - "bean", στέλλω - "place." The source is *st(h)ēl-
< *st(h)ā - "stand" - WH I, 817-818.

lūpa

lūpus

Of disputed origin; but related to λύκος and NE wolf. Root is *luquos < *wlquos. Perhaps a development from *vel- > vello-3 - "pull", "tear" - WH I, 836-837.

lūtum (mud)

< *lūtom > lūstrum, (pol)lūo-3. But λῦμια - "dirt" has the long-grade vowel - WH I, 840.

lyra

Greek loan: λύρα - L&S.

māga

māgus

Greek mediation: mājōs from the Persian - L&S.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

mēlos
Greek loan: μέλος - L&S.

minae
< *menae. Basic meaning is "overhanging, projecting upwards" seen in cognates ēmineo-2, ēminor-1.
Mōns (mōn-tis) belongs to the same root - WH II, 90.

mōdus
< *mēd- "measure" (compare mēditor-1) with vowel-gradation - WH II, 99-100.

mōla (mill-stone)
With mōlo-3 < *mēlo - "mill". Compare μύλη - WH II, 104.

mōra
With mōror-1, related to mēmor (WH II, 67-68), a reduplicated noun-form < *me-smōr < *smēr-. Compare μεμυμπιζω - "consider" - WH II, 110.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

nōta
Perhaps a substantive formation from the past participle of (g)nōscō < IE *gnā-tos - WH II, 177-178. Cfr. cognitum.

pēdum (shepherd crook)
Related to pēs, pēdis and pēdo-1 - "go" - WH II, 274.

pēnus, -i (food)
< IE *pen- "feed, fodder". Mess. has πανός - "bread" - WH II, 283.

pīrus
< *pisom, *pisos, with R, an aboriginal Mediterranean word - WH II, 310.

plāga (flat area)
From *pelā-g - "flat". Compare πελάγος - "flat sea" - WH II, 314 under 1. plaga.

pōlus
Greek loan: πόλος - L&S.

pyra
Greek loan: πυρά - WH II, 394.
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

rógus

Related to IE *рогос - "heap".

Compare ṁοjąś - "barn". The
Latin is derived from Ṛего-3 -
"erect" - WH II, 440-441.

rósa

Loan from Aeolic: ṁoʃaί - ṁo diá

róta

Cognate of OHG: rad - "wheel" -
WH II, 443-444.

rūbus (bramble bush)

Probably cognate of OHG: roufen -
"pull, pluck" - WH II, 445-446.

sālum

Perhaps cognate of English:

(sea-) swell - WH II, 471.

scapha

Greek loan: ΣKaξ - WH II, 497.

scopus

Greek loan: ΣΚΟΤΟŚ -
WH II, 497.

sérum

Cognate of Greek: δρός - "whey"
- WH II, 525.
### Rule 2

**Exception (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word (Greek)</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Related to</th>
<th>WH II</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ἱσούμ (shoe-sole)</td>
<td>Related to ἱσόλεα - &quot;sandal&quot; and ἱσόλιον - &quot;seat&quot;</td>
<td>554</td>
<td>under ἱσόλεα.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱσόνος</td>
<td>With ἱσόνο-1-3, perhaps ἱσόνο-3 or l.</td>
<td>559-560</td>
<td>under ἱσόνο-3 or l.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱσπαρός (spear)</td>
<td>Greek loan: ἱσμαρός</td>
<td>568.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱστίλος</td>
<td>With ἱστίμολος - &quot;goad&quot;, related to IE *(s)τοῦ-λο, *(s)τι-λο-</td>
<td>592.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱστολή</td>
<td>Greek loan: ἱστολή</td>
<td>599.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱσθόλος</td>
<td>Greek loan: ἱσθόλος</td>
<td>L&amp;S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱσθήμμωμ</td>
<td>Greek loan: ἱσθήμον</td>
<td>680.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱστόρος</td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain; perhaps related to ἱστόρος-2</td>
<td>695.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἱστρόχος</td>
<td>Greek loan: ἱστρόχος</td>
<td>L&amp;S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 2
Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tuba</td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *tuibha (and) tibia – WH II, 712.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vadum</td>
<td>Of the same root as vado-3, vasi and NE wade – WH II, 723-724 under vado-3. But the noun has a short-grade stem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 2a. Dissyllabic nouns (parisyllabic and imparisyllabic) of the first and second declension whose nominative singular ends in -ōr have the stem-vowel short. All examples are given here.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>caper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōber</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ōsper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liber (book)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.b.</td>
<td>vir, vīri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3. Trisyllabic nouns of the first and second declensions have the antepenult (stem-vowel) short, whether the penult be long (by position or "by nature") or short.

A-Pattern - with penult long by position.

Examples are: cação, cachinnus, canistrum.

Exceptions are:

būmastus (grape vine)  Greek loan: βούμαστος
                          (ἀμπέλος) - L&S.

cērintha (wax flower)  Greek loan: Κηρίνθη - L&S.
                          Compare cēra.

clētellae-arum (saddle)  Diminutive from *clītra (*kleitra)
                          - related to clīno-1 - WH I, 236.

dēlūbrum  Deverbal from dēlúdo-3 - "wash
                          away" with suffix *-dhlom, *dhrom
                          - WH I, 388. Supine stem dēlū-tum
                          suffixes nominal form, -*b-
                          replacing -*dh-.

fābella  Diminutive of fābula < fāri,
                          fācundus - WH I, 437.

lēthargus  Greek loan: λέθαργος - L&S.
A pattern of exceptions is observable in some trisyllabic neuter nouns of the second declension ending in *-mentum:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| fomentum   | *fouē-m* with S and CL -  
WH I, 466 under favilla. |
| frumentum  | *frug-m* with consonantal loss -  
WH I, 552 under fruor. |
| lamentum   | *la-men-tom*, related to lātro  
<*lātrom - "barker" - WH I, 754. |
Rule 3 - A-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

mōmentum <mōvimentum <mōveo-2 with S and CL - WH II, 106.

strāmentum Formation on the root of strātus <sterno-3. Compare στόρνυμι,
στρωτός - WH II, 590 under sterno.

tōmentum (cushion) <*touē-mentum with S and CL as in fōmentum above. The root is related to tōtus and tumeo-2 - "swell" - WH II, 689.

B-Pattern - with penult long "by nature."

Examples are: cicūta, colōnus, mōretum.

Exceptions are:

dūmētum From dūmus <OL dūsmos - WH I, 381 - with CL.

fētūra From fētus: <*dhe(1) - "suckle" - WH I, 490.

lēgātus Substantive from perfect participle of lēgo-1 - "delegate, send."

Compare collēga - WH I, 779-780.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lōrīca</td>
<td>Denominative from lōrum, a Greek loan: λοῦρος - WH I, 822.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mātrōna</td>
<td>Denominative from māter; compare μνητης, IE *māter - WH II, 49-50.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nātūra</td>
<td>Deverbal from (g)nātus</td>
<td>(g)nascor-3 - WH I, 497-498 under gigno.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēgīna</td>
<td>Denominative from rex, rēgis</td>
<td>*rēgo-3 - WH II, 432.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spēlaeum</td>
<td>Greek loan: σπηλαεον</td>
<td>WH II, 572.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spīnētum</td>
<td>Denominative from spīna - &quot;thorn&quot;</td>
<td>WH II, 574.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tēmētum (wine)</td>
<td>Related to tēmilentus, abstēmius - &quot;sober&quot; and probably to the root of tenebrae - WH II, 657.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3 - B-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

trītūra
Like nātūra, deverbal from trītus < tēro-3, the latter related to τριβω and τειβω - WH II, 672.

tūtēla
Deverbal from tūtus < tūitus < tueor-2 - WH II, 713.

vāgīna
Uncertain origin - WH II, 725.

vēsīca
Alternate spelling vensica; perhaps related to venter - WH II, 750-751.

vīnētum
Denominative from vīnum: with Greek olivos of Mediterranean, Pontic, or West Semitic origin - WH II, 794-795.

vōlae mum
vōlēmum
Origin is uncertain - WH II, 826.
Rule 3 (continued)

C-Pattern – with short penult.

Examples are: câmera, bâlânus, bâcûlum.

Exceptions are:

bûcîna (buccina)  
Apparently from *bou-cana  
\( \frac{būscano}{bōscano}-3 \) – WH I, 121.

bûcûla (bōcûla)  
Diminutive of bōs (bōvis) –  
WH I, 121. Perhaps with DR from  
*bourne-cula.

côpûla  
Contraction of *co-apula \( \frac{āpio}{*āpio} \) –  
"seize" – WH I, 270.

dēfrūtum (scil. mustum)  
Deverbal from *dēfrūtum  
\( \frac{*dē-fruo}{*dē-fruo}-3 \), with regular  
quantity of the prefix – WH I, 333.

fēmîna  
Formation from *dhe- "suckle".  
Compare Ýμίρη – "the suckler".  
Related to fētus, fîlius –  
WH I, 476-477. See also 475 under  
felo-1.
Rule 3 - C-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

fibula

From *fiui-bula ∠ *fi(g)ue-bla
∠ *fi-3 - "fix, fasten" -
WH I, 492 - with S and CL.

lāmina

(lammina)

Origin is uncertain. Perhaps from
IE *(s)tlā-mena - "spread out"
∠ *stela - "spread", lātus -
"wide" and related to *tel- "flat"
> tellus - WH I, 755.

machīna

Greek loan from Doric: μαξανά
(Attic: μνανά) - WH II, 4.

navīta

Denominative from navis -
WH II, 149. Compare νή (f)us.

pābulum

From *pā-ḥlom ∠ pā-so-3 -

pagina

From *pag > pango-3, pēpiği and
pēgi. Compare pā'ju -
WH II, 235 and under pango - 245.
Note long-grade vowel.
Rule 3 - C-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning and Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pōcūlum</td>
<td>From *pō-tlom; of the same source as pōtio, pōto-1 - WH II, 329.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pōpūlus (poplar)</td>
<td>From IE *pō-pol-. Probably related to πελεά, πελεά &quot;elm tree&quot; - WH II, 340. Note long-grade vowel, against the Greek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pūpūla</td>
<td>Diminutive of pūpus, pūpa whose derivation is uncertain. - WH II, 389-390.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rāpūla</td>
<td>Formation from rāpum, rāpa- &quot;turnip&quot; whose derivation is not clear - WH II, 418.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēcūla</td>
<td>A diminutive of rēs &gt; rēs-cūla, with loss of -s- - WH II, 430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēgula</td>
<td>Formation from rēx, rēgis - WH II, 427.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

- *se-mi-ta (se(d) + *mi-ta (mēo-1). Confer trā-mes (-mitis) -
  WH II, 513.

- *sui - onomatopoeic root.
  Compare σ'υιω - WH II, 531-532.

- Like rē-cula (res-cula) above, from
  spēs-cula - WH II, 573.

- Formation from spīca, spīcus -
  WH II, 574.

- Deverbal from trītum < tēro-3 -
  WH II, 703.

- *vī-vi-pera, -pera < pario-3 -
  WH II, 796 - with S.

D-Pattern - with penult short.

Examples are: casia, cunea, folium.

Exceptions are:

- bēlua (bellua) From *d(h)uēs-loua, related to
  bestia < *d(h)uēs-tia - WH I, 100 -
  with consonantal loss.
Rule 3 - D-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

caseus
From *caso- (*quāt-so. The qu-
c is not yet explained.
Compare Russian kvas' - "sour-
dough" - WH I, 176.

cōpia
Denominative from cōpis
< *cō-ōp-is < -ops, ōpis -
WH I, 270; II, 215 - with vowel
lengthening after contraction.

cūria
From *cō-viria (cō + *vīro) -
WH I, 314-315 - with S (-ĩ) and
CL.

dōlium (vessel)
From *del- "hew" related to
dōlo-l - "hollow" - WH I, 364.

fīlius
From *fēlios < fēlo-l - "suckle".

fīlia
See Rule 3, Pattern C: exception
fēmina - WH I, 496.
Rule 3 - D-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

glārea (gravel) Dissimilated from *grāreja

\[ *grā-ros - "rub" \text{ and related to } *gér(e) - \rightarrow \text{ grā-num - "seed, grain" - WH I, 605.} \]

glōria Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *gnō-ria \( < \text{ gnō-sco} \)

\[ \text{ WH I, 609-610 - with } -l- \text{ for } -n-. \]

grātia With grātus, grātes, from *guera - "praise". Compare \( \beta πατωμ - "gift" \) - WH I, 619.

līcium Derivation is uncertain; perhaps from *liquiob, related to obliquus - "aslan" - WH I, 798.

līlium Apparently not directly derived from \( \lambda ειρκον, \) but independently from the Eastern Mediterranean basin - WH I, 801.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>línea</td>
<td>From <em>línun</em>, which together with <em>λίνον</em>, derives from some non-Indoeuropean source - WH I, 805 and 810.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nēnia (naenia)</td>
<td>Greek loan: <em>νηνία</em> from (perhaps) some language of Asia Minor - WH II, 159.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēgia</td>
<td>Substantive from rēgius, a, um ← rex, rēgis - WH II, 432.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3 - D-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

scrīinium
Perhaps related to curvus *(s)ger - "turn, bend" - WH II, 500 and I, 318 under curvus.

stīria (drop)
Perhaps from adjective *stīros, so that stilla *(stīr(a)la, is a diminutive - WH II, 595.

tībia (shin-bone, pipe)
Perhaps from *tuībha: ti- by dissimilation - WH II, 680.

vīnea
Denominative from vīnum - WH II, 794.

Rule 3a. A large group of quadrisyllables (A-Class) are like the trisyllables gathered under Rule 3, D-Pattern, in that they have the antepenult and the penult short with the first syllable long whether it be a prepositional prefix or derived from a noun, adjective, or verb stem.

Examples are: deliciae, diluvium, lānicium.

Exceptions occur, especially in the (long) quantity of the antepenult:

cānōpium (cōnōpium)
Rule 3a
Exceptions (continued)

\[ \begin{array}{ll}
\text{ciconia} & \text{Derivation is uncertain - WH I, 212.} \\
\text{comoedia} & \text{Greek loan: Ἀμφιέα - L&S.} \\
\text{connubium (conubium)} & \text{From \textit{con-nūbo-3} - WH I, 268. Nuptiae shows the short-vowel stem inherent in our word.} \\
\text{contāgium} & \text{From \textit{con + tango-3, tactus} - WH II, 647 (and I, 266) - with long-grade stem.} \\
\text{convīcium (loud shout)} & \text{From *kom-vēqu-iom. Compare vōx, vōcis - WH I, 269.} \\
\text{convīvium} & \text{Denominative from *con-vīva - WH I, 270; \textit{-vīvo-3} - WH II, 808.} \\
\text{dīlūdium} & \text{Denominative from \textit{dī-lūdus} (Old Latin: loidos) - WH I, 829.} \\
\end{array} \]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fastīgium</td>
<td>Compounded of *fasti (like fatīgo and vestīgo) and ago-3. Note vowel lengthening after contraction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fidūcia</td>
<td>Denominative from fidūcus (fido-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grānārium</td>
<td>Denominative from grānum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>māgālia (huts)</td>
<td>Of Punic origin; perhaps related to the Hebrew: ma'gal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>māpālia (huts, tents)</td>
<td>Of Punic origin; derivation is uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nēgōtium</td>
<td>Compounded of nēq' + otium (*nēgi- &quot;not&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pālātium</td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Origin Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecūlium</td>
<td>Denominative from *pecūlis &lt; pecū - WH II, 271.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pecūnia</td>
<td>Denominative *pecū-n-ia &lt; *pecū - WH II, 272.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penūria</td>
<td>From an adjective *penū-ros &lt; *pē-nus which is related to paene, paenitet - WH II, 283.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perjūrium</td>
<td>From &quot;per-jus (decipere)&quot;. jūs (jūris) from *ieuos, *iouos - WH I, 733 under 1. jūs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pōmārium</td>
<td>Denominative from pōmus &lt; *pō-ēmom - &quot;plucked&quot; - WH II, 335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praetōrium</td>
<td>Denominative from praetor &lt; OL praitor &lt; *pra-i-tor - WH II, 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīcārius</td>
<td>Denominative from sīca seco-1 - WH II, 533 - with here long-grade stem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rule 3a Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sōlācium</td>
<td>Deverbal from sōlor-1, sōlātus - WH II, 556.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vēsānia</td>
<td>Prefix vē- with sānus - WH II, 740 and 769.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vestīgium</td>
<td>Derivation is not clear - WH II, 774.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vīnārius</td>
<td>Denominative from vīnum. Compare (f)ōivos - WH II, 795.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vindēmia</td>
<td>From *vīno-dēmia (\langle vīnum + demo-3) WH II, 793 - with S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vīvārius</td>
<td>Denominative from vīvus - WH II, 808 under vivo-3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3b. A second group of quadrasyllables (B-Class) suffix -cūla, -cūlum or -būla, -būlum to a variety of stems. The quantity (long or short) of the first syllables is consistent with that of the original stem-vowel; the antepenult is usually long. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the first syllable and the antepenult long "by nature":

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Denominative from</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mirāculum</td>
<td>mirus *(smei-ros through miratus -</td>
<td>WH II, 94.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nūtrīcūla</td>
<td>nūtrix (-trīs)</td>
<td>OL noutrix - WH II, 191.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plēbēcūla</td>
<td>plēbēs, -ei</td>
<td>(later plēbs), plēbēius -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WH II, 321. See above rē(s)cūla,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>spe(s)cūla. So, *(plēbē(s)-cūla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3b
First Type (continued)

spiraculum Deverbal from spiro-1 \(<^{*}\text{speis} -
"blow" through spiratus -
WH II, 575 - with DR and R.

venabulum (hunting tool) Deverbal from venor-1, venatus.
Etymology is disputed. -
WH II, 749.

venucula (grape)
vennucula
vennuncula

Derived from a proper name:
Venno - WH II, 749.

Second Type - with the first syllable long "by nature" and the antepenult short:

reticulum Diminutive of rēte. Compare
rārus - WH II, 418.

ridiculum Deverbal from rīdeo-2 \(<^{*}\text{urizd}-
with CL. by way of *rīditlos\>
*-cūlos - WH II, 433-434.

vitecula Diminutive of vitis, related to
vieo-2 - "twist" and ītēa -
WH II, 804.
Rule 3b (continued)

Third Type - with the first syllable short and the antepenult long "by nature":

- canicula
  - Diminutive of canis. Compare Kúνv, Kúνs - WH I, 152.

- pérculum
  - From *pêr-tlom. Compare péritis;
  - opperíor-4, opperítus <*pêr - "through" - WH II, 288-289.

- súbūcula (tunic)
  - From sub- + *ou-tla <*u-o - "put on". Compare ind-uo, ex-uo-3
  - WH II, 620.

Rule 3c. A third group of quadrisyllables (C-Class) presents an antepenult which is long by position and a stem-vowel (first syllable) which is long or short consistently with the quantity of the original stem-vowel. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the first syllable long "by nature."

- clémentia
  - Denominative from clémens, whose etymology is disputed - WH I, 231.

- făcundia
  - Denominative from făcundus.
  - Compare fābula <*bhā-dhla (for, fāri, fātus) - WH I, 444 and 437.
**Rule 3c**  
**First Type (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prūdentia</td>
<td>Denominative from prūdens</td>
<td>*prō-videns  - WH II, 378 -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with CL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stipendium</td>
<td>The first syllable is marked short in WH, but long in L&amp;S and Noel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The word occurs only in Horace, Epode 17, line 36, where it is the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fifth foot in iambic trimeter and can, therefore, be long or short.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is compounded of *stīpī-pendium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*stips + pendo-3 - WH II, 593.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Type - with the first syllable short.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>licentia</td>
<td>Deverbal from līceo-2, līcens</td>
<td>WH I, 797.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potentia</td>
<td>Denominative from ṭōtens *pōteo-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*pōtis - WH II, 347 under possum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silentium</td>
<td>Formation from sīleo-2, sīlesco-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭīlens - WH II, 535-536.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3c
Second Type (continued)

superbia

Compound of super (compare ἐπάρκεια)
+ *bhuos - "be". Compare

ἀπεραιόν - "wonderful" -

WH II, 632 and 616 under sub
(612-617).

Rule 3d. A fourth group of quadrisyllables (D-Class) is made
up of neuter nouns ending in -mentum. The quantity of
the first syllable (sometimes a stem-vowel, sometimes
a prepositional prefix) is consistent (long or short)
with that of the derivand or of the preposition; the
quantity of the antepenult is apparently controlled
by no law. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the first two syllables long "by nature."

detrimentum

Deverbal from dēterō-3, de-trītus

WH I, 344.

nutrimentum

Deverbal from nutrio-4, nutritus,
with DR, < OL noutrio-4

WH II, 190-191 under nutrio.

sacramentum

Denominative from sacer (OL sacris,

sacrus), sacra, sacrum, perhaps

by way of sacratus < sacro-1

WH II, 459.
Rule 3d
First Type (continued)

spîrîmentum

Deverbal from spîro-1, spîratus

<*speis - WH II, 575 - with R and DR.

Second Type - with the first two syllables short "by nature."

dôcûmentum

Deverbal from dôceo-2 \( \sim \) décet-2.
The -u- is analogous to

mônûmentum - WH I, 330-331.

mônîmentum (mônûmentum) Formation from môneo-2 \( \sim \) *mônejo,
mônu, mônitum - WH II, 107.

Rule 3e. A fifth group of quadrisyllables (E-Class) is composed of words whose first and second syllables are both short and whose penult is long by position or "by nature." Since most of these words are Greek loans, they do not show in their Latin forms a common structural pattern. All instances are given here.

First Type - with the penult long by position.

côliendrum (headdress) Perhaps a formation from the Greek:

Kâlavôpos - "lark" -

WH I, 137.

côriandrum (a plant) Formation from the Greek:

Kôpîavon - L&S.
### Rule 3e

#### First Type (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cypárissus</td>
<td>Either a Greek loan: Ἐνιπάρισσος by Etruscan mediation; or an aboriginal Mediterranean or Asia Minor word - WH I, 313.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saliunca (Celtic nard)</td>
<td>A Ligurian loanword - WH II, 469.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terebinthus</td>
<td>Greek loan: τερεβινθος - WH II, 669.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(n.b.) tibicina</td>
<td>Denominative from tībicen &lt; tībiā (see above) and cano-3 - WH II, 680.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(n.b.) volutābrum</td>
<td>Deverbal from volūto-1, volūtatum &lt; volvo-3, volūtum - WH II, 832.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second Type - with penult long "by nature."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cichōrēum</td>
<td>Greek loan: Κιχόρια, Κιχόριον - L&amp;S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crocōdīlus</td>
<td>Greek loan: Κροκόδίλος - WH I, 293.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3e

second Type (continued)

panacea

Greek loan: παν - ακεία - L&S.

philomela

Greek loan: φιλομήλυ - L&S.

medicina (ars)

Denominative from medicus

medeor-2 - "cure" - WH II, 54.

Rule 3f. Nouns of the first and second declension of five syllables (quinquesyllables) are few since their very length diminishes their musical potential and metrical adaptibility. Such as there are, however, show the following pattern (with some exceptions): the first two syllables are short; the antepenult is long (by position or "by nature"); the penult is short. All instances are listed here.

A-Class - with the first two syllables short.

coloasasia

Greek loan: κολοκασία - L&S.

querimonia

Deverbal from queror-3, with nominal suffix -moni- WH II, 403.

redimiculum

Deverbal from redimio-4, redimitum

*red-imio - WH II, 425.

retinaculum

Deverbal from retineo-2 < re-teneo - WH II, 664-665.

sapientia

Denominative from sapiens < sapio-3 - WH II, 477.
Rule 3f
A-Class (continued)

vigilantia                          Deverbal from vigilans \(<\) vigilo-1
                              \(<\) vigil – WH II, 788.

**B-Class – with the first syllable long by position.**

contubernium                      Compounded of con- and
                              (reductively) taberna \(<\) *traberna
                              \(<\) trabs – WH II, 639 under
                              taberna. Note dissimilation by
to dropping -r-.

contumelia                        From *contumelis \(<\) *-tumeo-2 –
                              WH I, 267-268 – with suffix -el-is.

apatrimonium                     Formation from pater and nominal
                              suffix -moni – WH II, 262-263.

N.B. Typeless are:
diligentia                         Deverbal from diligens \(<\)*dis +

ministerium                      Denominative from minister
                              \(<\)*minus + *teros – WH II, 91.
CHAPTER FOUR

NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION
In contrast to the nouns of the first and second declension which are all parasyllabic (except for the genitive plurals and the unique example of *vir, viri*), most of the third declension nouns are imparasyllabic. This chapter gathers dissyllabic and trisyllabic parasyllables under Rules 5 and 6, and the imparasyllables under Rules 4, 7, 8, 9 and 10.

The great variety of imparasyllables does not, however, destroy the stem-vowel quantitative patterns observed earlier. Here again parasyllables (of two syllables) generally show the stem-vowel long: trisyllables (whether parasyllabic or impari-syllabic) rather consistently have a short stem-vowel, whether the penult be long by position or "by nature" or short. There is an evolving pattern of similarity between the third declension parasyllables and those of the first and second declensions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declensions</th>
<th>First</th>
<th>Second</th>
<th>Third</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>a bāca</td>
<td>fīcus</td>
<td>bīlis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b capella</td>
<td>ĉaballus</td>
<td>ĉalumbes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c ĉamēna</td>
<td>cólōnus</td>
<td>pālātum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d ĉamēra</td>
<td>călāmus</td>
<td>bācūlum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e căvēa</td>
<td>clīpēus</td>
<td>lōlium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Moreover, the imparisyllables, both dissyllabic and trisyllabic, show a large number of nouns like those in examples b, c, d, and e (above).

This chapter also studies monosyllabic imparisyllables, (i.e., whose genitive is dissyllabic) with a variety of stem-vowel quantitative patterns. These are grouped under Rule 4. A few quadrisyllabic imparisyllables are analyzed under Rule 10.

When the further illustrations to the rule are numerous, they are relegated to the Appendix, as in the preceding chapters; otherwise they are all given immediately under the several Rules. It is interesting to note that Rule 7 contains no exceptions.

Rule 4. Monosyllabic imparisyllables of the third declension generally show the stem-vowel long in the nominative case; but in the genitive case they show the following varied patterns:

A-Pattern: Nouns whose nominative singular ends in simple -s retain in the genitive case the long ("by nature") stem-vowel of the nominative. In many instances, increment is accompanied by rhotacism.

Examples are: cōs (cōtis), crūs (crūris), dōs (dōtis).

Exceptions occur in the quantity of the stem-vowel either in the nominative or the genitive case or both:
Rule 4 - A-Pattern
Exceptions

dōs, dōvis

Perhaps borrowed from the Sabines in this form, since the genuine Latin form should be: vōs.

Compare the Greek βoûs, βo (f)ôs

\text{\textasciitilde} *gwous, *gwow-\text{-} WH I, 112

and Buck, \textit{op. cit.}, p. 203.

grūs, grūis

\text{\textasciitilde} *gru- WH I, 624 - with stem-vowel shortening in the genitive.

Compare ἑρᾶνως; NE crane.

mās, māris

Origin is uncertain - WH II, 46.

pēs, pēdis

Compare πwós, Attic πoûs,

πo ôs - WH II, 293-294.

rhūs, rhōis

A Greek loanword: ἀoûs \text{\textasciitilde} *pōos

- L&S.

sūs, sūis

Compare oûs, oûs \text{\textasciitilde} *sū-s with stem-vowel shortening as in grūs above - WH II, 635-636.
Rule 4 - A-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

Cognate with Anglo-Saxon *weddam* and English *wed*. WH (II, 735-736) does not account for the short-vowel nominative form.

prae-sēs, prae-sīdis

\[ \langle *prai + sēd- \rangle sēdeo-2 \]


B-Pattern: Nouns whose nominative singular ends in -x show the stem-vowel short in the genitive case.

Examples are: *crux* (crūcis), *dux* (ducis), *fax* (facis).

Exceptions are:

frux, frūgis

\[ \langle *frūguor, the root frūg- being long in all forms of the word \rangle \]

WH I, 552-553.

lex, lēgis

\[ \langle lēgo-3 - "pick, choose" - with long-vowel grade \rangle \]

WH I, 789.

lux, lūcis

\[ \langle *louk-s; compare λευκὸς \rangle \]

WH I, 823-824.
Rule 4 - B-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

pax, pācis  
\[ \text{pāc-iscor-3} \leftarrow \text{pāco-3}, \text{with long-vowel grade as in } \text{IE} \ast \text{pāk} - \]

rex, rēgis  
\[ \text{rego-3}, \text{with long-vowel grade} \]
like lēx above - WH II, 432.

vox, vōcis  
Related to voco-1, seemingly with long-vowel grade as in lēx, but WH (II, 824-925) do not give this explanation. See also Buck, op. cit., p. 130.

C-Pattern: Nouns whose nominative singular ends in -l or -r retain in the genitive the long stem-vowel of the nominative. The only examples are: fār (farris), fūr (furis), sōl (solis), vēr (veris).

Exceptions occur in stem-vowel variety caused by the doubling of final stem-consonants in the genitive or by stem-vowel shortening in the genitive case:

cōr, cordis  
\[ \ast \text{cord} \leftarrow \ast \text{corr} \leftarrow \ast \text{cors}; \text{compare Kapdīa and IE } \ast \text{kerd-}; \text{ but} \]
without CL in the nominative singular which WH (I, 271-272) do not explain.
RUle 4 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

fel, fellis

\(< \text{IE} *\text{ghol-n, compare } \chi\hat{o}\lambda\sigma s .} \\
\text{Fellis was original nominative from } \\
*fel-n-; but the form fel was 
\text{analogized from mel (mellis) -} \\
\text{WH I, 473-474.}

mell, mellis

\(< \text{IE} *\text{mel-i-t, } *\text{mel-n-es; compare} \\
\mu\acute{\epsilon}l\i, \mu\acute{\epsilon}l\i\tau\os. \text{ The Latin} \\
genitive -ll- assimilating the n 
or analogizing from fel, fellis - \\
\text{WH II, 61-62.}

sal, salis

Probably from *sall \(< \text{*sals like } \\
c\acute{\alpha}l\os - with spelling simplified. \\
\text{Cfr. Buck, op. cit., p. 158.}

(lac, lactis)

\(< \text{*lac } \langle \text{*lacc } \langle \text{*glact; compare} \\
f\acute{\alpha}l\alpha, f\acute{\alpha}l\alpha\kappa\tau\os< \text{*flaktos;} \\
nominative resolution without CL -} \\
\text{WH I, 741. Cfr. Buck, op. cit.,} \\
p. 158 and 185.
**Rule 4 (continued)**

**p-Pattern**: Monosyllabic imparisyllables of the third declension whose nominative ends in -bs or -ps show variations in stem-vowel quantities in the genitive case. All examples are given here:

- **daps, dāpis**
  \(< *dā-p- \quad < *dā-(i) \) - "divide".
  Compare \(dāpis\) - "portioning" - WH I, 323.

- **gryps, grỹphis**
  Noel gives *gryphis*; L & S give *gryphis*; Virgil uses *grypes* in Ecl. 8, 27 (Hintzel, op. cit.)

- **plebs, plēbis**
  \(< *plē- \) "fill"; compare *plēnus*, \(πλήν Θος\) - WH II, 320-321.

- **trabs, trābis**
  Compare *Teβaua* (*terabno-*) "house" - WH II, 696-697.

**Rule 5.** Dissyllabic parasisyllables of the third declension have the stem-vowel long.

Examples are: *bīlis, buris, ciris.*

Exceptions are:

- **canis**
  \(< *sun-ba-ka\). Compare *Kúwri, Kuvós* and Russian *sobaka*. The origin of the Latin \(a\) is not clear - WH I, 152-153.
Rule 5
Exceptions (continued)

ca
tis

caru

<*(s)qer- "cut"; compare Keipw, Karpynal - WH I, 170.

<*(s)qet-, compare Kutos - "hide"; but the shortened stem-
vowel is unexplained in WH I, 320.

fames

Origin is uncertain. Perhaps from
*dhum- "melt" - WH I, 451.

<*(s)phid- <*sp(h)e(i) -, *spid- "stretch." Compare
σφίδες, σπίδιος - "cord"

<\(\) which, however, are not sources

of the Latin word - WH I, 493.

föris, föres

Related to Örā <*dhurā -
WH I, 529.

māre

Related to Anglo-Saxon mere.

WH (II, 38-29) give no IE root nor
certain Greek cognate.
Rule 5

Exceptions (continued)

*pater

Jup-piter confirms the short-vowel stem; compare πατηρ. IE source is *pater < pā(pa) -

WH II, 263-264.

rātes

< *rēt. But the shortening is not explained by WH II, 420.

scrobis (ditch)

< IE *sqēr-bh- < *scēr - "cut" -

WH II, 500.

sēnex

< *sēni-k-s < IE *sēnos - "old".
Compare ε'vos, -η,-ov "old" -

WH II, 513-514.

sītis

Probably related to ΦΘίς
< *qūthei - "disappear" - WH II, 548.

sūdis (spit)

Source of sūdo-l - "fix, fasten."

Further derivation is not indicated by WH (II, 623).
Rule 5
Exceptions (continued)

trūdis
Deverbal from trūdo-3. Compare τρύω. This word is of
Virgilian coinage, the short vowel probably not representing an
aboriginal weak grade of the root -
WH II, 710.

Rule 6. Trisyllabic parisyllables of the third declension have
the stem-vowel (anteponult) short whether the penult
be long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern: with the penult long by position.

The only example is: palumbes.

There are no exceptions.

B-Pattern: with the penult long "by nature."

The only examples are: cânālis, cūbīle, mōnīle,
pēnātes, sēcūris, sēdīle,
sōdālis, tāpēte.

An exception is:

fōcāle (neck band) Denominative from fau̇x, faucis -
WH I, 469-470 - with diphthongal
resolution.
Rule 6 (continued)

C-Pattern: with the penult short.

The only examples are: *steropes, strigilis, suboles.*

There are no exceptions.

Rule 7. Dissyllabic imparisyllables whose nominative singular suffixes -men have the stem-vowel long.

Examples are: *crimen, flamen, flumen.*

There are no exceptions.

Rule 8. Dissyllabic imparisyllables have the stem-vowel short whether (in the genitive singular) the penult be long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern: with the penult (of the genitive singular) long by position.

All examples are given here: *gigas* (gigantis),

*parens, phalanx,*

*rudens, tridens.*

An exception is:

*majestas*  
Denominative from *major, majus*  
< *majj - WH II, 14. See also Rule 1a above.*
Rule 8 (continued)

**B-pattern:** with the penult (of the genitive singular) long "by nature."

**First Type** - with the long suffix -ōr as penult. These are mostly deverbals.

Examples are: cōlor (cāloris), cōlor, ēlator.

Exceptions are:

clāmor

Deverbal from clāmo-1. The latter, related to cālo-1, uses the long stem-vowel of clārus. Compare

\[ K\nu-\lambda\gamma-\varsigma\nu \omega \]  
- WH I, 227.

nīdor

\[ \lambda^*\kappa\nu\sigma\eta \]  
\[ \lambda^*\kappa\nu\delta-\sigma-a \]  
- "steam, odor" - WH II, 166-167.

plōsor

A variant (L&S) of plausor, itself deverbal from plaudo-3. Plōdo-3, plōsus is a dialectical form (WH II, 319), since Latin au > u normally. See Buck, *op. cit.*, p. 102.
Rule 8 - B-Pattern - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

pōtor  Deverbal from pōto-1, related to
        bībo-3 from IE aorist root-stem
        *pō(1). Compare πινω, πωμα -
        WH II, 103-104.

rūmor  Related to rāvus - "hoarse"
        < onomatopoeic root *rāu-, *rēu-.
        Compare ῦρυμα - "howl" -

squālor  Formation from 2. squālus
        <*squā-los; Compare squāleo,
        squamα - WH II, 482.

strīdor  Deverbal from strīdeo, strīdo-3
        < IE* strei-ɔ - WH II, 603 -
        with DR.

sūdor   Deverbal from sūdo-1, the original
        noun form being *suoidos -
        WH II, 623 - with DR and R.
Rule 8 - B-Pattern - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

sūtor

Deverbal from sūtum ∥ suō-3
∥ *suuo- ∥ IE *seu-. Compare NE


Second Type - with the long suffix -ōn as penult.

Examples are: drāco (drācōnis), dōlo, latro.

Exceptions are:

cālo (groom)

Perhaps related to cāla -
"kindling wood" - WH I, 141.

lēno

Secondary development to lēna,
itself a Greek loan from ἱγναί -
WH I, 782.

mūcro

The Vowel -u- is doubtfully long
"by nature." From *muk-ros,
related to ἀμοικαί, ἀμωττώ -
"tear" - WH II, 117-118.

mūto

Perhaps of Etruscan origin; Horace
Rule 8 - B-Pattern - Second Type

Exceptions (continued)

pāvo

Loan-word (with ῥαῶς - "peacock") from some eastern source -
WH II, 267.

pēro (leather bag)

Etymology is uncertain; perhaps related to ἐλφά Latin pēra -
WH II, 290.

tēmo (wagon-tree)

Derivation is uncertain, but related to OHG dihsala - "wagon pole" < *tenksla - WH II, 658 under 1. temo.

tíro

Probably a loan-word from *τείρω - WH II, 685.

Third Type - with a variety of long suffixes as penult.

All examples are given here: lēbes (lēbētis),
 nēpos (nēpōtis),
 pālus (pālūdis),
 sālus (sālūtis),
 tōral (tōrālis).
Rule 8 - B-Pattern - Third Type (continued)

Exceptions are:

- crāter (crātēris) A Greek loanwork: Κρατήρ, Κρήτη - L&S.
- nūtrix (nūtrīcis) Development from an old feminine *noutri < *sneu- WH II, 190-191.
- rādix (rādīcis) From IE *urd-; English root; compare ṁsā - WH II, 415.
- thōrax (thōrācis) Greek loanword: Θώραξ - L&S.
- tūtrix (tūtrīcis) Formation from tuēor-2, tuor, the stem-vowel of the verb being shortened; but tūtus, tūtātus. Etymology, however, is uncertain - WH II, 713-714.
Rule 8 (continued)

C-Pattern: with the penult (of the genitive singular) short.

First Type - with the short suffix -ēr as penult.

Examples are: cēres (cērēris), cīcer, cīnis.

Exceptions are:

fūnus  
Etymology is uncertain -
WH I, 568-569.

mūnus  
Archaic moenus < *mei- "exchange"
with DR - WH II, 128 and
WH I, 254-255 under communis.

sīdus  
Probably from some root like
*suei- or *sueid- WH II, 534 -
with DR.

sīler  
WH (II, 536) indicate a short
stem-vowel, relating it to
Lucanian Silarus. Compare also
the loanword silanus < σιλαός.
Noel and L&S indicate a long stem-
vowel. Vergil makes it long in
Georgics 2, 12.
Rule 8 - C-Pattern - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

- sūber
  - Probably a Greek loanword: ἱγαφο - "wrinkled hide" - WH II, 617.

- tūber (knot, bulb)
  - Probably from some root: *tubh-, parallel to *tū-m→ tūmeo-2 - WH II, 712-713.

- vōmis (plough)
  - Probably from some form like: *voguhsmis. Compare ōvny, ōvnis, ōvnis - "ploughshare"
  - *utsnis and OHG waganso - WH II, 835.

vōmer

Second Type - with the short suffix -ōr as penult.

Examples are: dēcus (dēorris), lēpus, nēmus.

Exceptions are:

- frīgus
  - From *srigos; compare ṭīfōs - WH I, 547-548.

- lītus
  - Etymology is uncertain; perhaps from *lei- "flow" - WH I, 815.
Rule 8 - C-Pattern - Second Type
 Exceptions (continued)

rōbur

L&S give rōbus as an older form; the latter WH (II, 439) relate to rūber, rōbīgo, stating that the -o- of rōbur is a dialectical form, as is also the -o- of rōbīgo and rōbus (II, 438).

rhētor

A Greek loanwork: ἑρῶτοφ – L&S.

Third Type - with the short suffix -ίk as penult.

Examples are: calix (cālicitis), cārex, cīlix.

Exceptions are:

śinex

Probably from the root: 〈*kīmō - "dark brown" – WH I, 216.

mūrex

Probably from *mūsak-s (compare μύαγξ) and related to mūs, mūsculus – WH II, 129 with medial R.

pūmex

Rule 3 - C-Pattern (continued)

Fourth Type - with the short suffix -it as penult.

Examples are: caput (capitis), comes, pedes.

Exceptions are:

fōmes

Deverbal from fōveo-2 through *fōve-m - WH I, 466 under favilla.

Note CL following S.

līmes

Denominative from līmus "aslan" and *i-t "going" Genitive


mīles

Etymology is uncertain; perhaps related to ὅμοιος - WH II, 87.

stīpes (log)

Formation (through stīpo-1) from *stia-, *steia-. Compare

τηρίβω - "tread",

and stīria "drop" - WH II, 593.

trāmes

Compounded of trans and *mi-t

< meo-l. Compare se-mīt-a -

WH II, 699.
Rule 8 - C-Pattern (continued)

Fifth Type - with a variety of short suffixes as penult.

Examples are: lāpis (lāpīdis), mērops (mēropis), pēcus (pēcūdis).

Exceptions are:

- glūten (glūtinis) From *gloit 〈*glei- "cleave, smear" - WH I, 611-612.

- nēmo (nēminis) From *ne-hēmo (OL hēmo for homo - WH I, 654 under homo. Note vowel-lengthening following contraction.

- rēmex (rēmigis) Formation from rēmus from an older rē-smos; related to ἡμος - "oar" - WH II, 428 under rēmus.

Rule 9. Trisyllabic imparisyllables of the third declension have the stem-vowel (antepenult) short whether the penult of the nominative singular be long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern: with the penult long by position.

Examples are: cicatrix, nomisma, pōtestas.
Rule 9 - A-Pattern (continued)

Exceptions are:

libertas  
An abstract formation from liber  
(OL loeber \(\triangleleft\) IE *leudheros, Italic  
*louferos. Compare ελεύθερος  
- WH I, 791-792.

venătrix  
Formation from venor-1, perhaps  
from *ve(i)-na- WH II, 749-750.

B-pattern: with the penult long "by nature."

First Type - with a long -a as penult vowel.

Examples are: cădăver, forămen, lêvămen.

Exceptions are mostly deverbals:

dilător  
Compounded of di \(\triangleleft\) dis becoming  
di before -1 - WH I, 354; and  
-lător \(\triangleleft\) lătus \(\triangleleft\) *tlătos. Compare  
Tλητός - WH I, 483 under fero-3.

lîbămen  
Deverbal from lîbo-1 \(\triangleleft\) *loibajo  
\(\triangleleft\) *loiba, with DR. Compare  
λοιβα - WH I, 794-795.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attendant</th>
<th>Deverbal from ( \text{stipo-1} ) - &quot;compress&quot;&lt;br&gt;*steia-; compare ( \sigma \tau \varepsilon i \beta \omega ) - &quot;tread&quot;</th>
<th>WH II, 593.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sōlāmen</td>
<td>Deverbal from ( \text{sōlātus} ) ( \text{sōlor-1} )&lt;br&gt;*sēlē- &quot;do good to.&quot;&lt;br&gt;Compare ( \iota \lambda \eta \mu \iota ) - &quot;am gracious&quot;&lt;br&gt;*( \sigma \iota - \sigma \lambda \eta - \mu \iota ) and OHG salig = NHG selig</td>
<td>WH II, 556.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tūtāmen</td>
<td>Deverbal from ( \text{tūtātus} ) ( \text{tueor-2} ), tūtus. The etymology of the verb is not clear</td>
<td>WH II, 713-714.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vēlāmen</td>
<td>Formation from ( \text{vēlum} ) (through denominative vēlo-1). Etymology is uncertain. Perhaps from *vēg- &quot;weave&quot;</td>
<td>WH II, 745-746.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vēnātor</td>
<td>Deverbal from ( \text{vēnātus} ) ( \text{venor-1} ), perhaps from *vē(1)-na-</td>
<td>WH II, 749-750.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 9 - B-Pattern (continued)

Second Type - with a long \textipa{\textipa{-i}} as penult vowel.

All examples are given here: \textipa{\textipa{ cupidō}, libīdo}, \textipa{pētītor}.

Exceptions are:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textipa{cālīgo} Related to 2. \textipa{callidus} (better \textipa{cālidus}) - "pale, white-spotted."
    Compare \textipa{Kη λīs} - "spot."
    Ultimate root of both is *qāl- "spot" - WH I, 138 and especially 139 under (2.) \textipa{callidus}.
  \item \textipa{crēpīdo} (base) Greek loanword: \textipa{Kρημίς, -ίδος} - WH I, 290.
  \item \textipa{fūlīgo} (soot) \textipa{⌈*fūlī⌉ \langle IE \ast dhu-\textipa{lī}⌉} related to *dhu-mos. Compare \textipa{fūmus}, \textipa{θύμος} - "smoke" - WH I, 560.
  \item \textipa{lēnīmen} Formation from 2. \textipa{lēnis} \textipa{⌈*led-nīs ⌋*lē(1)⌉} - "relax" - WH I, 782-783.
\end{itemize}
Rule 9 - B-Pattern - Second Type
Exceptions (continued)

mūnīmen

Formation from moenia (through munio-4) \( \langle *\text{moi-ni}, \text{as mūrus} \)
\( \langle *\text{moi-ros}, \text{with DR} - \)
WH II, 100-101.

rōbīgo

Related to rūber, the -ō- being dialectical - WH II, 438-439.

Third Type - with a long ū as penult vowel.

Examples are: bītūmen, cācūmen, lācūnar.

One exception is:

lānūgo

Denominative from lāna \( \langle *\text{ulana}; \)
compare λ\(\)v\(\)r\(\)os, λ\(\)v\(\)os "wool" -
WH I, 756, 757.

Fourth Type - with a variety of long-vowel penults.

All examples are given here: lāgōis, pēlōris,
poēma, toreuma.

An exception is:

tībīcen

Formation from tībia \( \langle *\text{tuibhia-} + \)
cāno-3 - WH II, 680 - with DR in stem and CL in the penult.
Rule 9 (continued)

c-Pattern: with the penult short.

First Type - with the nominative penult showing a variety of short vowels.

Examples are: balatro, ciniflo, column.

Exceptions are:

pyramis
A Greek loanword: πυραμίς - L&S.

vinitor
Denominative from vinum; compare (F) εἰνος: both from some Mediterranean or Pontic language - WH II, 794-795.

Second Type - with the nominative penult ending in -i.

Examples are: dicio (ditio), legio, natio.

Exceptions are:

matio

mulio (muleteer)
Formation from mulus < *mugh-los with CL. Compare μοῦξος "ass" - WH II, 125-126.
Rule 9 - C-Pattern - Second Type

Exceptions (continued)

nātio Deverbal from nātus < nāscor-3 -
WH I, 597-600 under gigno.

stēlio Also stellio. Related to stella
< *ster-la; compare ἀστήρ -
WH II, 588 and 587 under stella.

Rule 10. A few quadrisyllabic imparisyllables of the third
decension show the first two syllables short and the
(nominative singular) penult long "by nature."

The only examples are: diādēma, gēnērāmen, gēnērātor,
glādiātor, pōpūlātor.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first three
positions:

nécessitas Formation from nécesse
< *né-cezd-tis, < *né-ced-tis-
"no yielding" - WH II, 152-153.

vālētūdo Deverbal from valeo-2 -
WH II, 727-728.

vītīsātor Denominative from vītis < viceo-2 -
"twist" - (WH II, 804) and sātor
< sātum < sēro-3 - "sow."
Rule 10
Exceptions (continued)

sēdūlītas

Formation from sēdūlo (sē(d)) and -dolō (sine dolo) - through sēdūlus - WH II, 509.

sēmihōmo

Compounded of prefix sēmi- (compare proclitic: ʰˌmu- ) and hōmo - WH II, 512.
CHAPTER FIVE

NOUNS OF THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS
Nouns of the fourth and fifth declensions are comparatively few in number (within the scope of this study) and for this reason their analyses are grouped under Rules 11 and 12 (fourth declension nouns) and Rules 13 and 14 (fifth declension nouns) in this Chapter. A short appendix lists illustrations only of Rule 11, since these alone are sufficiently numerous to warrant special listing. For the other rules, all examples are listed in the body of the text.

Concerning the rules enunciated and illustrated in this chapter, the following observations may be helpful.

Rule 11 states the first important variation from a pattern that has proved quite constant in earlier chapters; namely that disyllabic parisyllables show the stem-vowel (penult) long. Indeed, the exceptions to Rule 11 are quite numerous. Yet the fact that these exceptions are, in most instances, deverbals, seems to support the conclusion that the original and characteristic stem-vowel quantity of disyllabic fourth declension nouns must have been short.

Rule 14, treating of quadrisyllabic imparisyllables of the fifth declension, is here appended to Rule 13 (which analyzes trisyllabic imparisyllables of the same declension)
just as the quadrisyllables of the first and second declensions
were subjoined to the trisyllables of those declensions (See
rule 3a sqq. above) and for the same reason: the quantitative
patterns of cāvea, clipeus, folium are discernible in deliciae
and diluvium, inasmuch as in both types the antepenult and
penult are short, the quadrisyllables having the first syllable
long. In the same way the quantitative patterns of facies,
glacies, and macies are discoverable in canitie, diluvies and
matie wherein the antepenults and penults are short, the
quadrisyllable here again showing the first syllable long.

Rule 11. Dissyllabic parisyllables of the fourth declension
show the stem-vowel short.

Examples are: domus, gelu, genu.

Exceptions are, for the most part, nouns derived from the fourth
principal part of verbs:

casus    Deverbal from casurus < cado-3 -

           WH I, 128.

fetus    < *dhē(i) - "suckle" found in

           felix, fecundus, filius, fenus -

           WH I, 490 and 474-475 under felix.
Rule 11
Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Origin and Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>flatus</td>
<td>Deverbal from *blē- &quot;blow&quot;. Compare flābrum, flamen - WH I, 517.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flētus</td>
<td>Deverbal from *bhlējo - WH I, 515-516.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūsus</td>
<td>Deverbal from *blē- &quot;blow&quot;. Compare flābrum, flamen - WH I, 517.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōtus</td>
<td>Deverbal from *mōvē-2 - WH II, 116 - with CL after S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nātus</td>
<td>Deverbal from *nāscor-3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nīsus</td>
<td>Deverbal from *nivitor - WH II, 171.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Rule 11

## Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Derivation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nūtus</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>nūtum</em> $\rightarrow$ *nuo-*3, $\leftarrow$ <em>neuō</em>, $\leftarrow$ <em>nouo</em> - WH II, 189-190.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pīnus</td>
<td>Origin is uncertain. Perhaps from <em>pit(s)nos</em>; compare <em>πītōs</em>. Related to <em>ōpīmus</em>, <em>pītuita</em> - WH II, 308.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pōtus</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>pōtum</em> $\rightarrow$ *pōto-*1, related to *bībo-*3 $\leftarrow$ <em>pi-bo</em> or perhaps <em>pi-po</em>. Compare <em>πi-un</em>, <em>πi-μα</em> - WH I, 103-104 under <em>bibo</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rīsus</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>rīsum</em> $\rightarrow$ *rīdeo-*2 $\leftarrow$ <em>urizd</em> - WH II, 433-434 - with CL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rītus</td>
<td>Derivation is uncertain; perhaps related to <em>āpiθumós</em> - WH II, 437.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visus</td>
<td>Deverbal from <em>visum</em> $\rightarrow$ *video-*2 - WH II, 784-785.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 12. Trisyllabic parasyllables of the fourth declension are, for the most part, nouns formed from the fourth principal part of verbs. The vowel quantities of the antepenult and penult are thus carried over from the parent-verbs. The following two quantitative patterns can be distinguished:

A-Pattern: with the stem-vowel (antepenult) and the penult long "by nature."

All examples are studied here:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Origin</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bālātus</td>
<td>Deverbal from bālātum (\text{bālo}-1) -</td>
<td>WH I, 95.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cōnātus</td>
<td>Deverbal from cōnātus (\text{cōnor}-1).</td>
<td>Probably related to Hovēw - &quot;cause to move&quot;. Both from *ken- &quot;bestir&quot; - WH I, 262.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mūgītus</td>
<td>Deverbal from mūgītum (\text{mūgio}-4)</td>
<td>(\text{*mū-g-} &lt; \text{*mū-} &quot;moo&quot;. Compare mūfēw &lt; mōfēw; mōfēs &quot;groan&quot; - WH II, 119-120.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vēnātus</td>
<td>Deverbal from vēnātus (\text{venor}-1).</td>
<td>Source is disputed. WH II, 749-750.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 12 (continued)

\-Pattern: with the stem-vowel (antepenult) and the penult short.

All examples are studied here:

crēpĭtus

Deverbal from crēpĭtum \(<\)crēpo-1
\(<\)*kr-eb- \(<\)*kēr (compare cornix)
"sound, rustling" - WH I, 290 under crepo-1.

cūbĭtus

Deverbal from cūbĭtum \(<\)cūbo-1
\(<\)*qub- "lie" - WH I, 298.

fremĭtus

Deverbal from fremĭtum \(<\)fremo-3
\(<\)*bhremō \(<\)*bhrem- or *bherem-
\(<\)*bher- "sound" - ὕπλυρος
"lyre" is perhaps cognate.

WH I, 544.

gēmĭtus

Deverbal from gēmĭtum \(<\)gemo-3.
Compare ᾃζω - "be full" and ἰόνος - "load" - WH I, 588-589.

mōnĭtus

Deverbal from mōnĭtum \(<\)mōneo-2
\(<\)*mōnejo, the causative of memini - WH II, 107.
reditus

Deverbal from *reditum red-eo-4, the supine short i in -itum being shortened from *ei-
WH II, 406-409 under eo.

sonitus

Deverbal from *sonitum sono-l & 3 *suen- "sound". Compare NE swan - WH II, 559-560.

streptitus

Deverbal from *streptitum strepo-l & 3 - WH II, 602.

tonitrus

Deverbal from *tonitum tono-l related to "groan" - WH II, 690-691.

Exceptions to Patterns A and B are:

petitus

Deverbal from *petitum peto-3, related to "fly" - WH II, 297-298.

spiritus

Deverbal from spiro-l *speis- "blow" - with DR and R - WH II, 575.
Rule 12 - B-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

(tūmultus) Deverbal from tūneo-2; compare

tūmor - WH II, 716.

Nouns of the fifth declension are few in number. Only
two monosyllabic imparisyllables have emerged in this study;
their quantitative patterns and etymology are as follows:

rēs, rēi, rē; rērum, rēbus
spēs, spēi, spē

rēs ⟨IE *rēi- "treasure, possession" - WH II, 430-431.
spēs ⟨*spē(i)- "strive" - related to spatium - WH II, 573-574.

Likewise there is only one relevant dissyllabic impari-
syllable included in this study; its quantitative pattern and
etymology are as follows:

fīdes, fīdēi, fīdē

fīdes Formation from fīdo-3 ⟨*bheidho⟩ πει'θομας;
ēπ.θομαν and πει.θείν however, show also the

Rule 13. Trisyllabic imparisyllables of the fifth declension
show the stem-vowel (antepenult) short. Compare cāvea,
cīpēus, rēgio.

All examples are listed here:

făcies răbies scabies
glăcies requīes série
măcies sanīes spēcies
Rule 13 (continued)

Here also belong the third declension *mūlīer with R
and adverbs like tōtīēs.

Rule 14. Quadrisyllabic imparisyllables of the fifth declension are usually prefixed compounds. They show the first syllable long "by nature" and the antepenult and penult short (like the trisyllables preceding).

All examples are studied here:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cānīties</th>
<th>Denominative from cānus &lt; *cas-nos</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- WH I, 156 - with CL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diluvies</td>
<td>Compounded of di &lt; *dis + -lūvies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt; *lou-ies - WH I, 773-775 under lāvo-.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>māteres</td>
<td>With māteria, formation from māter - &quot;mother part of a tree&quot; or &lt; *māter - &quot;tree&quot;, the latter source being doubtful -</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WH II, 50-51.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 14
Examples (continued)

nequities

With nequitia, formation from

nequiter nequius, nequus

nequam: ne - "not" + quam -
"how" = "not in any way useful" -
WH II, 163-164, under nequam.

pauperies

With pauperia, denominative from

pauper *pauo- + pars, related to
pau-c-os and pario-3 -
WH II, 267-268.

planities

Denominative from planus, perhaps related to the Gallo-Latin

"Medio-Lanum". a flat
"sacrificial cake" represents a different vowel-grade of the same root - WH II, 318.

progenies

A familiar compound with pro +
genies genius gigno-3, genui.

Compare

WH I, 597-600 under gigno.
Rule 14
Examples (continued)

prōlūvīes

Compounded of prō + lūvīes, the latter's derivation being given above under dilūvīes.

An exception is:

 mêridīes

A nominative formation from the locative mêridīē, dissimilated (-r- < -d-) and with DR from *mědeidīē, itself from *mědiei-die with dissimilation by loss of -i-

WH II, 77.
CHAPTER SIX

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS
This chapter organizes adjectives of the first and second declensions into patterns, classes and types almost identical with those discovered in the nouns of the same declensions. Even the treatment of the quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic adjectives mirrors that of the nouns in these categories listed under Rules 3a-f in Chapter Three.

As in the preceding chapters, the body of the text includes a few illustrative examples of the several rules and their subdivisions (patterns and types), the remaining illustrations being relegated to an appendix in corresponding sequence. Only in three instances (where the total number of illustrations is small) are all examples cited in the body of the text; namely, the B-Class quadrisyllables (Rule 16b) under the first and third types and the adjectives of five-syllables (Rule 16f).

It is interesting to note that the dissyllabic adjectives (Rules 15 and 15a) are, for the most part, non-derivative; whereas the great majority of adjectives of three and more syllables are either denominative or deverbal. The latter patterns therefore generally retain the stem-vowel quantity of the derivands. Even a cursory glance will show that
many of the exceptions to the rules are "caused" by their derivatory character: an alert student who remembers that monosyllabic nouns of the third declension regularly present a long stem-vowel will quickly understand why the first vowels in the adjectives flōridus and tūreus are (exceptionally) long.

Rule 15. Dissyllabic adjectives of the first and second declension (like the nouns) have the penult (stem-vowel) long.

Examples are: bīmus, bīni, brūtus.

Exceptions are:

bōnus

< OL duōnos, duenos - WH I, lll.

cǔtus

From cieo-2, cīvi, cītum -


cātus

Sabine loanword = "acutus" -

WH I, 183.

cāvus

< *cōuos. Compare Kusw, Kōw, Kūs - "fetus." All from *keu(e)-, *kēua-, *kū- "swell, arch" - WH I, 191-192 do not explain the substitution of -ā- for -ō-.
Rule 15
Exceptions (continued)

ferus

< *ghuérōs. Compare Greek: ὅρ
with long-grade vowel -
WH I, 487-488.

málus

Derivation is uncertain; perhaps
cognate of Gothic: smals
"small" - WH II, 19-20.

měrus

< *mér- "sparkle." Compare
mapmaígw - WH II, 78.

nóvus

< *neúos. Compare Greek νέος
- WH II, 181.

prócus

Perhaps from próco (in réciprócus
< *réco-próco) which occurs also
in prócul - WH II, 367 under
próceres and WH II, 424 under
réciprócus.

pútus

Deverbal from puto-1: "purify" -
WH II, 393-394.
Rule 15
Exceptions (continued)

\[\text{quótus}\]
Formation from *quoti < *quot -
WH 412-413.

\[\text{vágus}\]
Related to *uag- "bend." Compare
\[\acute{\text{a}}\text{guna}, \acute{\text{e}}\acute{\text{a}}\text{fa} - "bend, break"
- WH II, 726, 727.

Rule 15a. Like the nouns of the same structure (Rule 2a in Chapter Three) disyllabic adjectives (parisyllabic and imparisyllabic) of the first and second declension whose nominative singular masculine ends in -\(\acute{\text{e}}\)r have the stem-vowel short.

Examples are: \(\text{bifer, macer, miser}\).

Exceptions are:

\[\text{crēber}\]
\[< *\text{krē-dhro-s} - "thickly growing." \]
Related to \text{crēSCO-3} - WH I, 286.

\[\text{līber}\]
The history of the root runs thus:
\[< *\text{lōub-} < *\text{loib-} < *\text{leib-} < \text{IE}
*\text{leudheros. Compare ἐλεύθερος}
- WH I, 791."
Rule 16. Trisyllabic adjectives of the first and second declensions (like the nouns) have the antepenult (stem-vowel) short, whether the penult be long (by position or "by nature") or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult long by position.

Examples are: benignus, columnus, coruscus.

Exceptions are:

- **dīlectus**
  \[\langle \ast d\acute{\text{i}}s \rangle \text{ dī } + \text{ lectus} \langle \overline{l\acute{\text{e}}go-3} - \text{ WH I, 351-352.}\]

- **facundus**
  Formation on root: \(\text{fē-rī} \langle \ast\text{bhā} - \text{ WH I, 437 and 444.}\)

- **fēcundus**
  \[\langle \ast\text{dhē(i)} - \text{ WH I, 473 and 475 under fēlix.}\]

- **frāternus**
  Denominative from frāter \(\langle \text{IE} \ast\text{bhrāter. Compare φηνTPL - WH I, 541-542.}\)

- **māternus**
  Denominative from māter \(\langle \text{IE} \ast\text{māēr} \langle \ast\text{mā}. Compare μηΣ - WH II, 49-50.\)
Rule 16 - A-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

robustus

Formation on root of robus, -oris- "oak" - WH II, 439.

B-Pattern - with the penult long "by nature."

Examples are: canorus, comatus, caducus.

Exceptions are:

clivosus

Denominative from clivus - "hill, slope," probably from *kloiu-uos with DR. Cognate is clino-l. Compare KLV, NE (h)lean - WH I, 236 under clivus and 234 under clino-l.

crinitus

Formation from crinis <*cris-ni-s with CL - WH I, 292.

delirus

Deverbal from deliro-l, itself compounded of prefix de- + līra - "furrow" <*leisa <IE *lois-a with R and DR. The phrase "de līra(ire)" was verbalized. WH I, 338 under deliro-l and 812-813 under līra.
Rule 16 - B-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

dēvōtus  Adjective from p.p. dēvōtus
 prefix dē + -vōtum < *vōvētom
 with S and CL < vōveo-2 < *voguhejo
 - "vow, pray" - WH II, 837 under
 vōveo-2.

dīlūtus  Adjective from p.p. dīlūtus
 prefix dīs- > dī + -lutus
 luo-3 < *lūuo or *lūjo. Compare
 λύω - WH I, 834 under 2. luo-3.

dīvinus  Denominative from deus: < OL
 deivos, deivinus < IE *deivos,
 deieu(o), with DR - WH I, 359 and
 (under deus) 345-346.

dūmōsus  Denominative from dūmus < OL
 dusmus, with CL - WH I, 381.

fāmōsus  Denominative from fāma < *for,
### Rule 16 - B-Pattern Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fūmōsus</td>
<td>Formation from fūmus (&lt;!dheu-, dheuē-. Compare Œ̄num, Œ̄w) - WH I, 561-562.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gāvīsus</td>
<td>Perfect participle of gaudeo-2 (&lt;!gauldeo; so gāvīsus by analogical formation from video-visus) - WH I, 584.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>līmōsus</td>
<td>Denominative from l. līmus - &quot;mud&quot; (&lt;!loimos (&lt;!IE !leimo - &quot;stuff&quot; \text{ with DR} - WH I, 804-805. )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lōrātus</td>
<td>Denominative from lōrum (&lt;!ulorum; related to ζυληρα - &quot;rein&quot; - WH I, 822. )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>māturus</td>
<td>(&lt;!mā-tū- &quot;seasonable time.&quot; ) Compare Mātūta, maene - WH II, 53-54.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16 - B-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

nāsūtus  Denominative from nāsus  \(<^{*}\text{nāsos} -\)
          WH II, 145-146.

nōdōsus  Denominative from nōdus  \(<^{*}\text{nōd-os} -\)
          WH II, 172-173.

pīlātus  Formation from (1) pīla- "column"
          \(<^{*}\text{pei-la} \text{ with } \text{DR} - \text{WH II, 302.}\)

plēbēius  Formation from plēbēs, plēbs, re-
          related to *plē-(plēnus) - WH II, 321.

plērīque  Formation from plērus  \(<^{*}\text{plē-ros}.\)
          Compare πλήρης - WH II, 323.

prīmaevus  Compound formation from (1) prīmus
          \(<^{*}\text{prismo} \text{ with }\)
          vowel lengthening (WH II, 362) and
          (2) aevus  \(<^{\text{IE}} \text{ *aiu-, aiuo-}.\)
          Compare aiërì, aiōv. -
          WH I, 21.
Rule 16 - B-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

prōgnātus
  Compounded of prō and nāscor-3, nātus < *gēnātus with S and CL - WH I, 597-598 under gigno.

prōlūtus
  An obvious compound from prō + lūtus < luo-3, although it is not listed by WH I, 834 under 2. luo-3.

rīmōsus
  An obvious denominative from rīma < *rei-ma with DR (WH II, 435) although WH does not list this particular adjectival form.

rūgōsus
  Denominative from rūga < IE *rug- < *uer - "shrunken" - WH II, 448-449.

scūtātus
  Formation from scūtum < *sqeutom with DR - WH II, 503.

sēcūrus
  Compounded of sē(d) and cūra < OL coir- with DR - WH II, 506 and I, 314.
sēmēsus

Compounded of sēm(i)- and -ēsus

\( \text{ē-ō} - 3, \text{ēdī, ēs(s)um: which last,} \)
with ēs \( \text{*edsi, 2nd person sing.,} \)
present indicative, has-ē-long by

squāmōsus

Formation from squāma, cognate of
2. squālus \( \text{*squālos - WH II, 583} \)
and 592.

vīcīnus

Formation from vīcus \( \text{*uoikos,} \)
with DR. Compare (f) oikos -
WH II, 782-783.

vēsānus

Compounded of vē- and sānus

\( \text{perhaps *sā- "calm" -} \)
WH II, 740 under 2. vē and 476
under sānus.

vōtīvus

Denominative from vōtum \( \text{*vōvētom} \)
- WH II, 837 under vōveo. See
above dēvōtus.
Rule 16 (continued)

C-pattern - with short penult.

Examples are: *bijus, bibulus, cupidus.*

Exceptions are:

- cēteri
  - Plural of cēterus < compounded of *cē- demonstrative (hi-ce) and *ētēro- (*έτερος) - WH I, 208-209 under cēterus and 192 under -cē.

- cīvicus
  - Denominative from cīvis (OL ceivis < *kei-, with DR - WH I, 224.

- cōmicus
  - A Greek loanword: Kυμίκος - L&S.

- cōnifer
  - Compounded of cōnus, a Greek loanword: Kυνός and fēro - L&S.

- creōdūlus
  - Deverbal from creōdo-3 < IE *kredzo<br>  < IE *kred-dhe- with CL -<br>  WH I, 286-287.

- fāginus
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>flōridus</td>
<td>Denominative from *flōs, flōris *bhlo- *bhle- &quot;blossom&quot;</td>
<td>WH I, 518.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frīgidus</td>
<td>Deverbal from *frīgeo-2 *srīgos.</td>
<td>WH I, 547.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fūmidus</td>
<td>Denominative from *fūmus *dheu, *dheue, Greek: θῦμος</td>
<td>WH I, 561.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fūmifer</td>
<td>Denominative from *fūmus. See preceding analysis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lividus</td>
<td>Formation from *liveo-2 &quot;be blue&quot;</td>
<td>WH I, 816.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūbricus</td>
<td>*slubros. Compare NE slip</td>
<td>WH I, 822-823.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūcidus</td>
<td>Deverbal from *lūceo-2 *louqejo with DR. Compare λευκός</td>
<td>WH I, 823-824.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Form</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūdicrus</td>
<td>Denominative from lūdus &lt; OL loidos - WH I, 829.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūridus</td>
<td>Denominative from some &lt; *lūros &gt; *lureo-2 - &quot;be pale&quot; - WH I, 837.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malifer</td>
<td>Formation from l. mālus - &quot;appletree&quot;, a Doric loan: μαλην, itself of Mediterranean origin. IE &quot;apple&quot; is retained in Abella- &quot;apple(place).&quot; WH II, 18.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plurimus</td>
<td>Denominative formation from plūs, plūris &lt; OL pλous, pλorume &lt; *pλo-is-e-mos, with DR - WH II, 327.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pomifer</td>
<td>Formation from pōmus &lt; *pō + ēmom &lt; ēmo-3 - &quot;plucked,&quot; with vowel lengthening after contraction - WH II, 334-335.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

prōdīgus

Deverbal from prōdīgo-3

<prōd + āgo-3 - "drive forward" -
WH II, 368.

prōnūba

Formation from nūbo-3, nūpsi,
nūptum (<*sneubho) with prefix
prō- "on behalf of." So conūbium
< *co-sn. The short stem-vowel
in the three forms is not accounted
for - WH II, 370 and 183-184 under
nūbo.

prōvidus

Deverbal from prōvideō-2

<prō + videō-2 (<*uīd-. Compare
ī'dov - WH II, 784-785 under
videō.

pūblicus

OL pōublicum with DR. Etymology is
disputed; probably of Etruscan
derivation - WH II, 338-339 under
pōplicus.
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

**pūtīdus**
Deverbal from pūteo-2 < *pūtos; of same source as pūs, pūris < *puuos or puus; Greek: πῦος - WH II, 391-392.

**rōridus**

**sēmifer**
Compounded of sēmi- and fērus - WH II, 512-513.

**sēdūlus**
Formation from sēdūlo < sē(d) < *sue, *sē- "without" + dōlo < dōlus. Compare dōlos - WH II, 509 and 507 under sēd, sē and I, 366 under dōlus.

**sībīlus**
Deverbal from sībīlo-1 < *sui, Greek ΣΥΙΑ "*suiZdo? - WH II, 531.
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

squalidus  Denominative from squalus
            \(*squā-los,\) cognate with squāma
            - WH II, 582.

stridulus  Deverbal from strīdeo-, strīdo-3
            \(*strei-d-\) with DR -
            WH II, 603.

tabidus  Denominative from tābum, tābes,
            a -bh- development from *tā(u)-.
            Greek τῆλυ is a -k- development
            from the same root - WH II, 639-640.

turifer  Compounded of tus, turis \(*tuuos,
            the latter borrowed from θυοις,
            + fero-3 - WH II, 720-721.

vilicus  Denominative from villa (cognate
            vicus) \(*vic-sla,\) one l being
            lost between -i- and -i- -
            WH II, 790 and 789 under vilis.
Rule 16 - C-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

vīvīdus

Deverbal from vīvo-3, the latter
being denominative from *guīuos -
WH II, 808-810. Compare vīvus.

D-Pattern - with short penult.

Examples are: bīvīus, crōceus, dūbīus.

Exceptions are:

cēreus

Denominative from cēra < *qar-,

dēvīus

Compounded of dē + via -
WH I, 325 under dē and II, 778
under via.

flōreus

Denominative from flōs, flūris
< *bhlō - WH I, 518.

fūmeus

Denominative from fūmus < *dheu -
WH I, 561.

lāneus

Denominative from lāna < *uelāna -
WH I, 756.
lineus

Denominative from *linum, which like λίνον is of non-IE origin — WH I, 310.

lūteus

Denominative from *lūtum, perhaps — WH I, 841 — with DR.

mīlia

Simplified spelling of millia, plural of mille (< *smī-zhli-* "one thousand" — < *smi- (compare miā, sēm-el) and xēl(οι), xēll(οι), xēl(οι) < *ghesli- with loss of several medial consonants — WH II, 88-89.

mūtuus

Development from *moitus, cognate of mūto-1 — "change" — WH II, 140 and 137 under mūto-1.

pīneus

Formation from pīnus, perhaps from *pit(s)nos; cognate with ὁπίμος, pītūita — WH II, 308.
Regius

Denominative from rex, regis with lengthened root-vowel of rego-3 - WH II, 432.

Scrūpeus

Denominative from scrūpus (*sqr-, *sqreu- "cut" - WH II, 501 and 498 under scrautum.

Sērius

Related to OHG swar "schwer" - WH II, 521.

Sōbrius

Although surely related to ēbrius, the etymology is not clear.
Perhaps from: *sō(d) < sē(d) and *ōmriios (*emriios, *emro- - WH II, 550 and I, 387-388 under ēbrius.

Spīceus

Denominative from spīca *(s)pi- *(s)pēi - WH II, 574 and 306-307 under pinna.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Definition and Origin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spūmeus</td>
<td>Formation from <em>spūma</em> - L&amp;S. WH (II, 580) do not list this adjectival form. Related to <em>pumex</em> and NE foam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squāmeus</td>
<td>Denominative from <em>squāma</em>, which is related to adjective 2. <em>squaīlus</em> ( &lt; *squaī-los ) - WH II, 583 and 582 under 2. <em>squaīlus</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strēnuus</td>
<td>( &lt; *stere- &quot;energetic.&quot; Related to <em>sterilis</em> and <em>στρυγγυς</em> - &quot;sharp, raw&quot; - WH II, 601-602.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tūreus</td>
<td>Denominative from <em>tūs</em>, <em>tūris</em> syncopated and lengthened from <em>tuuos</em>, itself borrowed from the Greek: Θύος - WH II, 720-721.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vineus</td>
<td>Denominative from <em>vinum</em> which, like the Greek (صرف)οίνος, is a loan from a Mediterranean or Pontic language - WH II, 794-795.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16 - D-Pattern

Exceptions (continued)

vitēus

Denominative from vitis < viceo-2 - "twist" - WH II, 804.

Rule 16a. As with the nouns of the first and second declensions, a large group of quadrisyllabic adjectives (A-Class) resemble the trisyllables under Rule 16, D-Pattern (preceding), in that they have the antepenult and the penult short with the first syllable long whether it be a prepositional or adverbial prefix or be derived from a noun, adjective or verb stem.

Examples are: adsidūus, ambiguus, contiguus.

Exceptions occur, especially in the (long) quantity of the antepenult:

contrārius

Formation from contra- -, the ablative singular masculine from *com-tro - WH I, 251.

cētārius

Denominative from cētus, plural cētē, a Greek loanword: ἱτυ - L&S.

giganteus

Denominative from gigas, gigantis, a Greek loanword: ἱάσ - L&S.

idōneus

Derivation is uncertain. Perhaps from *id-do - "there-to-ish" - WH I, 671-672.
### Exceptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nefarius</td>
<td>Negative rhotacized denominative from <em>fās</em> (nēfās), related to fāri, fabula - WH I, 458.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pomarius</td>
<td>Denominative from pōmum &lt; *pō-ēmom - WH II, 334-335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rosarius</td>
<td>Denominative from rōsa, itself borrowed or developed from ὅδος, ὅδια. But the word is a vagrant - WH II, 443.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vicarius</td>
<td>Denominative from vicia, vicem, vice. Root etymology is not supplied by WH II, 781-782.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vinarius</td>
<td>Formation from vinum, already frequently cited above - WH II, 794.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16b. A second group of quadrisyllabic adjectives (B-Class), many of them compounded of two stems, resembles the quadrisyllabic nouns (B-Class, First, Second and Third types) gathered under Rule 3b (see Chapter Three), in that they all have the penult short. Very few of these adjectives, however, have the suffix -ulus.

First Type - with the first syllable long "by nature" and the antepenult long by position or "by nature."

All examples are given here:

deterrimus, fanaticus, tricesimus, vepallidus.

Second Type - with the first syllables long by position or "by nature" and the antepenult short.

Examples are: egelidus, fatidicus, frigidulus.

An exception is:

incredulus Negative deverbal from credo-3

* kredzo IE *kred-dhe -

WH I, 286-287.

Third Type - with the first syllable short, the antepenult long by position or "by nature."

All examples are listed here:

olivifer, poeticsus, sagittifer, salutifer, soporifer

An exception is:

sementifer Formation from semen, sementis

* se- in sero-3 - "sow" and

fero-3 - WH II, 512.
Rule 16e. There are no quadrisyllabic adjectives patterned after the stylized quadrisyllabic nouns of the C and D Classes gathered under Rules 3c and 3d. However, there are some adjectival forms resembling the nouns in the E-Class: the first and second syllables are short and the penult is long by position or "by nature."

First Type - with the penult long by position.

Examples are: *furibundus, lūtulentus, mōribundus.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first two syllables:

īrācundus

Deverbal from īrāscor-1 < īra(eira),

< *eisa with R and DR -

WH I, 717-718.

lūcūlentus

Formation from lūx, lūcis and

lūceo-2 < *louk-s, *louqejo with

DR - WH I, 827; and 823 under

lūceo-2.

sēmiustus

Compounded of sēmi- and ustum

< ūro-3, which is related to the

Greek: ευω, ευταί < *eus-o,

with DR and R - WH II, 512 under

sēmi- and 841 under ūro-3.
Rule 16e - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

vérečundus  
Deverbal from véreor, vére-ri
WH II, 757.

second Type - with the penult long "by nature."

Examples are: duōdeni, furī-tus, genērosus.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first two
syllables:

criminōsus  
Denominative from crīmen
⟨ *kri-men, krig-(s)men- with CL
⟨ *(s)qrei-. Compare NE scream -
WH I, 291.

dēlibutus  
Formation from p.p. of dēlibuo-3
⟨ prefix dē- and weakened form of
lībo-1 ⟨*loiba - WH I, 336.

dēlicātus  
Formation from p.p. of dē-lic-āre,
OL dē-lic-ēre; intensive form was
dē-lectō ⟨prefix dē; but the
verbal root is unexplained -
WH I, 336-337.

fābulōsus  
Denominative from fābula
⟨ *bhā-dhla. Compare fāri -
WH I, 437.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hárenósus</td>
<td>Denominative from <em>hárena</em> OL <em>hasena</em> with R. No IE cognates are discoverable - WH I, 634.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impüdicus</td>
<td>Negative deverbal formation from pudet-2, analogous to <em>amicus</em> in the penult - WH II, 381.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insitivus</td>
<td>Prefixed formation from <em>sátum</em> ( \langle 1. \text{séro}-3, &quot;sow&quot; ) - WH II, 522 and L&amp;S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mātūtinus</td>
<td>Formation from Mātūta (Māter) which, with mātūrus, derives from *ma-tū-&quot;seasonable&quot; - WH II, 53-54 under mātūrus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obsoletus</td>
<td>P.P. of *ob-sólesco-3, ( \langle \text{prefix } \text{ob-} ) and inchoative form of *sóleo-2. The latter is perhaps related to <em>sōdālis</em> ( \langle *sōdeo with the Sabine -d- for -l-. Compare <em>sōdālis</em> - &quot;custom&quot; - WH II, 555.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Obstinatūs

P.P. of obstino-l \( \langle \) prefix ob- and *-stānare \( \langle \) stō-l) - WH I, 343-344 under destino-l.

Olorinūs

Denominative from őlor, őloris - "swan" \( \langle \) *elor: \( \langle \) *el- "cry" - WH II, 207-208.

Salivosus

Denominative from salīva, related to sāl, sālis - WH II, 468-469.

Supinatūs

Participial formation from supīnus \( \langle \) sūpīno-l, the root being related to sūb, sūper - WH II, 633.

Viperinūs

Denominative from vīpera \( \langle \) *vīvī-pēra \( \langle \) vivus and pārio-3 - WH II, 796 and 255-256 under pārio-3.
Rule 16f. Adjectives of the first and second declension of five syllables (quinquesyllables) are so very few that it is necessary to include them only for fullness of treatment. Their syllabic structure (sometimes initial, sometimes terminal) warrants some comparison with the trisyllabic and quadrisyllabic adjective patterns and exceptions previously listed. All instances are given here.

\[\text{cāliginosus}\]

Compare \text{criminosus}. An obvious denominative from \text{cāligo}, -\text{inis}.

But WH I, 138, list only \text{cāligino}-l.

\[\text{hārundinēus}\]

Compare \text{grāmineus}. Denominative of \text{hārundo}, -\text{inis}, whose etymology is unsure - WH I, 634-635.

\[\text{pēcūarius}\]

Compare \text{rosarius}. Denominative from \text{pēcu}, with vowel shortening before the suffix - WH II, 270-271.
Denominative from *tabella, diminutive of *tablā, which produced also tabellārius. Root was *tlafla, *tladhla - "board" - with dissimilation of the first -l-.

Compare *telā- "an even, flat board." WH II, 640-641 under tabula.

Greek loanword: τριετήριος - "a three-year period" - L&S.

CHAPTER SEVEN

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION
This chapter organizes Latin adjectives of the third declension under eight rules, some with subdivisions. As in the preceding chapters, treatment begins with monosyllabic nominative forms and continues in order through the multisyllabic forms, parsyllables preceding imparsyllables.

The total number of these adjectives is surprisingly small. The largest listings occur under Rules 18, 19, 20, 22 and 24 which regularize respectively the dissyllabic parsyllables, dissyllabic imparsyllables (under Patterns A, B and C), the trisyllabic (also under Patterns A, B and C), quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic parsyllables. The number of exceptions is not great and they are usually accounted for by familiar etymological reasons.

Rule 20a seems at first sight to reverse Rule 20, in that the latter assigns a short stem-vowel to trisyllabic parsyllables, whereas the former assigns a long stem-vowel to adjectives suffixing -ēlis, -ālis and -āris. Observation will show, however, that the adjectives under Rule 20a are mostly derivatives from dissyllabic nouns of the first, second and third declensions whose stem-vowel patterns have been found to be long in earlier chapters.
Rules 21 and 23 are included for completeness of treatment. Their adjective listings are very few.

Without anticipating the conclusions of the final chapter, it is interesting to note that the common quantitative stem-vowel patterns found in the nouns of the third declension (Chapter Four) are likewise present in the adjectives of the same declension. A short appendix is added to this chapter.

Rule 17. Monosyllabic imparisyllables (i.e., whose nominative singular is monosyllabic) show the stem-vowel short, even though occasionally it is long by position in the nominative case. Most of these are prefixed compounds whose nominative ends in -s or -x.

All examples are listed here:

(prae) ceps -cīpis (praе) pēs -pētis
(re) dux -dūcis (com) pōs -pōtis
(con) jux -jūgis (re) sēs -sīdis
(in) ops -ōpis trux trūcis
Rule 17 (continued)

Exceptions are:

- **díis, díitis**
  - The genitive is syncopated from dívitís, itself the regular genitive of díves (< divus < OL deivos < IE *deiuos). The nominative dí is a back-formation from díitis -
  - WH I, 358-359 under díves and 345-356 under deus.

- **pernix, -nicis**
  - Denominative from perna - "ham, thigh" with suffix -íc - WH II, 290.

- **par, páris**
  - The nominative par is probably reduced from *pars, CL thus accounting for the long-grade vowel.
  - Compare sál, sális against á́λς, á́λος - WH II, 250-251.

- **plús, plúris**
  - OL had plóus and plóirume (> plúrimon), a rhotacized formation from *plo-is-emos. But the ultimate root-form is much disputed.
  - WH II, 327-328.
Rule 18. Dissyllabic parasyllables (like the nouns of the third declension) show the stem-vowel long. Many are prefixed compounds.

Examples are: ācer, (ad)clīvis, cōmis.

Exceptions are the very common adjectives:

brevis
From *bre(X)ui *mregh-u-i, related to IE *mrghus. Compare βράχος - WH I, 115.

(bī)fōris
A denominative (although omitted by WH I, 529-530) from fōris (fores) - "door." Compare Θυρᾶ *dhura, Θυρίς - "window." Fōris is the old form of the nominative plural: < *dhur-er-es - WH I, 529-530; and I, 105, under bīfōris, WH cite di'-θυρος.

grāvis
From *gura-u-is, related to *guer(a)-, *gu(e)rā(u) - "heavy." Compare βάρος < *βαρε(ε)ς; perhaps also related is βρίθος, but with long-grade vowel-stem - WH I, 620-621.
(bi)jugis

Formed from the same (but non-nasalized) root as ājungo-3, like (con)jux, -jugis, ājugum. But a long-vowel identical root is testified to by ājūnxi, ājunctum, jūgis (see Further Illustrations) and ājexūμi as against āpro-ājūscov. The IE source *ieu-g is a development from IE *ieu- "bind" - WH I, 730-731 under ājungo-3.

levis (light)

From *leguis, *lexuis. Compare ēlakoś, ēlāφροś -

WH I, 788-789 under 1. levis.

pōtis

Related to ποτινία - "mistress" and δεσ-ποτῆς "master of the house." The stem pōti- means basically "able, mighty" -

WH II, 350-351.
Rule 18
Exceptions (continued)

rūdis

The basic meaning is "unploughed, wild." The root-source is not clear - WH II, 447 under 1. rūdis.

Rule 19. Dissyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel short whether the penult (in the genitive singular) is long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult (genitive singular) long by position.

Examples are, in several instances, participial forms of short stem-vowel verbs: dēcens, frēquens, (bi)patens.

Exceptions are occasionally caused by syncopation and CL:

clēmens

Perhaps formed by syncopation and CL from the participial form:

*kle' emen(os), ∕*kle' (i)emenos

∕*kleiomenos - "inclined (to)" - with change of declension (from second to third) after syncope - WH I, 231-232.
palans  

Present participle of *palor-ī - "wander," probably related to *pando-3 and denominative from *palos (< *pand-slo-s. πλανάω is not cognate - WH II, 241.

prūdens  

Contraction of prō-videns, with consequent vowel-change and lengthening - WH II, 378.

pubens  

Present participle of *pubesco, denominative of pubes (1s) and whose origin is much disputed. Probably related to puer - WH II, 380 under pubes.

vecors  

Compounded of separative prefix ve- (probably related to au- "away, apart") and -cor(s), cordis. The prefix is very common in Russian, as ū- "apart" - WH II, 740-741 under 2. ve-.
Rule 19 - A-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

vēmens

Contraction of vēhēmens, related to vēho-3, which is derived from a participial form *vēhēmenos, but with change of declension. Compare clēmens above - WH II, 741-742 under vēhēmens.

B-Pattern - with the penult (genitive singular) long "by nature."

Examples are mostly deverbals: atrox, (bi)cōlor, dicax.

Exceptions are:

fēlix

Like fēcundus, fētus, *dhē(1) - "suckle" - WH I, 474-475.

māJOR
māJUS

*majj-; hence, the stem-vowel is here long by position. Compare māgis, māgnus. Major properly is a development from *mag-jos - WH II, 14 - with R.
Rule 19 — B-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

\[ *\text{pej}j-; \text{hence, the stem-vowel is long by position.} \]
\[ \text{Pejor} \left\langle *\text{pej}-jos \right. \]
\[ \text{- WH II, 275 — with R.} \]

\[ \text{vēlōx} \]
Related to \text{vēles, -ītis} — "light-armed skirmish," both probably built on \text{*ueg-slo-s} — "leading from." Compare \text{veho-3}. Syncope and CL thus account for the long stem-vowel — WH II, 744.

\[ \text{vērāx} \]
Formation from \text{vērūs}, whose root appears likewise in NHG \text{wahr} — WH II, 768.

\[ \text{vīvāx} \]
Deverbal, with \text{vīvus}, from \text{vīvo-3}, the latter a denominative from \text{*guīuos} — "alive" — WH II, 808-810.

C-Pattern — with the penult (genitive singular) short.

Examples are: \text{bilīx} — \text{bilīcis}
\text{bīpes} — \text{bīpēdis}
\text{cēler} — \text{cēlēris}
Rule 19 - C-Pattern (continued)

Exceptions are:

dives  
Denominative from divus, OL deivos (with DR) < IE *deiuos - WH I, 345-346 under deus.

über  
Like the noun über, related to oûθap, -āτos "udder." The adjective may be a back-formation from übertas. - WH II, 738-739.

Rule 20. Trisyllabic parasyllables show the stem-vowel short, whether the penult is long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern - with the penult long by position.

Examples are: fôrensis, paluster, pedester.

Exceptions are:

funebris  
Denominative from funus (-eris) - "burial rite" by way of *funes-ris (-s- > -b-). Etymology of the root-word is uncertain. Perhaps from *dheu(e)-nos - "burial service" < *dheu - "die" - WH I, 568.
Rule 20 - A-Pattern
Exceptions (continued)

lúgubris

Deverbal from lúgeo-2, by way of *lugos-ris. The medial change:
-\textit{sr-} \rightarrow -\textit{br-} is common in Latin
(*sosrinus \rightarrow sōbrinus - "sister's child"), appearing also above in
fūnebris. Lúgeo (\*lougejo, with DR, accounts for the long stem-
vowel in the adjective and other
derivatives - WH I, 830-831.

prātensis

Denominative from prātum - "meadow"
- but properly meaning "rising
ground or upturned ridge" from
root *pra- "turn" up, "bend." The
latter appears in prāvus - "twisted,
bad" \(\langle \ast\text{pra-}uos, \text{as prātum} \)
\(\langle \ast\text{pra-}tom - \text{WH II, 358 under prātum} \)
and 358-359 under prāvus.
Rule 20 (continued)

\[ \text{\textsc{b}-Pattern} \text{ - with the penult long "by nature." These suffix -}\text{\textsc{i}lis} \text{ to a noun-stem; hence they are all denominative.} \]

Examples are: \text{\textit{\textsc{a}n\textsc{il}is}}, (\textit{\textsc{h}})\text{\textsc{e}r\textsc{il}is}, \text{\textsc{f}a\textsc{br}il\textsc{is}.} \\

An exception is:

\text{\textsc{c}i\textsc{v}il\textsc{is}} \text{ Denominative from \textsc{civis} \langle OL \textsc{ceivis} with DR, \langle \text{*kei-uos - "householdish, beloved." Root }\text{*kei- "lie, lair." Compare }\text{\textsc{keim}ac} - \\
\text{WH I, 224-225.} \]

\[ \text{\textsc{c}-Pattern} \text{ - with the penult short.} \]

\text{\textbf{First Type} - suffixing -}\text{\textsc{i}lis} \text{ or -}\text{\textsc{b}il\textsc{is} to a present tense verb-stem; hence (mostly) deverbal.} \\

Examples are: \text{\textit{\textsc{a}g\textsc{i}lis}}, \text{\textit{\textsc{d}oc\textsc{i}lis}}, \text{\textit{\textsc{f}ac\textsc{i}lis}.} \\

Exceptions suffix -}\text{\textsc{i}lis}, -}\text{\textsc{b}il\textsc{is} (mostly) to supine (long) stems:

\text{\textit{\textsc{d}eb\textsc{i}lis}} \text{ Compounded of negative prefix: }\text{*d\textsc{e}} \\
\text{and -}\text{*\textsc{bel}- "strong." Compare }\text{\beta\epsilon\lambda\imath\imath\omicron\nu < \text{*}\beta\epsilon\lambda\imath\imath\omicron\nu} \\
\text{\beta\epsilon\lambda\tau\iota\sigma\omicron\omicron\sigma\omicron\omicron\sigma\omicron\omicron\sigma\omicron\omicron\sigma < \text{*}\beta\epsilon\lambda\iota\sigma\sigma\sigma\omicron\omicron\sigma} - \\
\text{"better, best." WH I, 326-327.} \]
(ad)\textit{fabilis}

WH does not list this form under \textit{fabula} \( \langle \text{bha-\text{dhla}} \) (I, 437) or under \textit{for-1} \( \langle \text{*fajor} \) (I, 525-526); but like them it is clearly from the root \text{*bha-} "speak." Compare \( \varphi\varphi\nu \), \( \varphi\varphi\nu \).

\textit{flebilis}

Deverbal from \textit{fleo}, \textit{flere}, \textit{fletum}, whose long stem-vowel derives from \text{*bhle-jo}, very likely related to \text{*bhle-} "bleat" \( \text{WH I, 515-516.} \)

\textit{futilis}

Related to \textit{fundo-3}, \textit{fusum} \( \langle \text{*ghu-n-d-o} \) \( \langle \text{*gheu-d-} "gush, pour" \) (Compare \( \chi\varepsilon\omega, \kappa\varepsilon\nu\kappa\alpha \)), the immediate source of \textit{futilis} is \textit{futis} (-is) = "water vessel" \( \langle \text{*gheu-} "pour," which is a source also of (ef)\textit{futio-4}. \)

\text{WH (I, 563-564 under \textit{fund}}\text{o-3) give an alternate spelling \textit{futilis}. \)
mōbilis

Syncopated form with CL of
*mōvi-bilis < mōveo-2 < *mouëjo-
"set in motion" - WH II, 116. The
suffix -bilis here and in nōbilis
(next word) must derive from *bēl-
"strong, able" as above in dēbilis.

nōbilis

For OL gnōbilis, a deverbal from
(g)nōsco-3, gnōtum, a common IE verb. Compare *
WH II, 176-177 under nōsco.

nūbilis

Deverbal from nūbo-3 < *sneubho
with later loss of initial s- and
DR. (Compare cōnubium < *co-sn-
with long -ō- as CL). But a short-
vowel stem also exists: nūptus,

rāsilis

Deverbal from rāsum < rādo-3 -
WH II, 415.
Rule 20 - C-Pattern - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

sūtilis
Deverbal from sūtum < su-3 < *suuo < IE *seua-, which by DR perhaps accounts for the long stem-vowel of the supine. Compare Ἑασ-τῶ (Attic Ἑατ-τ < * Ἑατ-σ-)
"darn, mend" - WH II, 631-632.

ūtilis
Deverbal from utor-3 (OL oit-ier and oitile with DR. Source and IE cognates are much disputed -
WH II, 847-849.

Second Type - with a variety of penultimate syllables, all short.

Examples are: ālācer, cēlēber, (in)cōlūmis.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 20a. An important number of denominative adjectives suffix -ēlis, -ālis, -āris to noun-stems whose vowels are long "by nature." This is a reversal of the Rule 20.

Examples are: crīnālis, crūdēlis, dōtālis.
**Rule 20a (continued)**

Exceptions simply retain the short stem-vowel of their noun sources:

- **fidelis**
  
  With (Diis) Fidius - "god of oaths,"
  
  a denominative from short-vowel stem of fides (-ei) which is related to the long-vowel stems fido-3, foedus < *bheidho, *bhoidhos, with DR. Compare πειθομαι, πεινοι and (with short-stem) ἐπιθομαι - WH I, 493-495 under fido-3.

- **molaris**
  
  Deverbal from molo-3 < *melo; mola is another deverbal from the same source. Compare also μόλυ - "mill." - WH II, 104-106 under molo-3.

- **nivalis**
  
  Denominative from nix, nivis < *sniguh-s. Compare nivem and νιφα - WH II, 169-170.
Rule 20a
Exceptions (continued)

sōdālis

Derivation from *suedhālis, whose root appears in ἵθος - "custom"<sup>1</sup> *sφ ἵθος, ἵθωθά and (with long-grade vowel) ἵθος. The IE source is *s(u)ē-dh ~ *s(u)e - "self" + *dēh- "place, do." - WH II, 552-553.

trābālis

Denominative from trabs, trābis.
Related are *(ter)abno and *(ter)ābna - "dwelling" and NHG Dorf, NE thorp - WH II, 696-697.

Rule 21. Trisyllabic imparisyllables have the first two syllables short, but the penult (genitive singular), long by position or "by nature."

The only examples are: lōcūbles lōcūpletis
mēlior mēliōris
(im)pātiens -patientis
viridans viridāntis
Rule 21 (continued)

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the several syllables:

sonipes
sonipēdis

Compounded of sonus (-i), a deverbal from sono-1 (or 3)
(*suen- "sound," probably appearing in NHG Schwan and NE swan - WH II, 559-560.

superstes
superstitis

Compound from *super-sta-t- "he who stands outside of other parties" or "survivor." The preposition super- and the verb sto-1 are clear sources - WH II, 632-633.

Rule 22. Quadrisyllabic parisyllables have the first two syllables short, but the penult long "by nature."

Examples are: cerealis, capitalis, fluvialis.
Rule 22 (continued)

Exceptions show the first syllable long (by position or "by nature"):

**consūlāris**

Denominative of *consul*, which with consūlo-3 is related to *consilium*.

All point to the root *sel-* "take, seize"; compare εἷςίν and εἷςποιον - "booty" and NE sell.

The prefix con is best understood in consūlo-3 = "assemble the Senate." - WH I, 264-265.

**mīlitāris**

Denominative from mīles, mīlitis, whose etymology is uncertain.

Perhaps related to ὃμιλια, ὃμιλιν - WH II, 87.
Rule 22
Exceptions (continued)

**śemītalīs**

A clear denominative (not listed by WH) from **śemīta** - "footpath"

⟨*śē-mīta - "going for itself"

⟨śē(d) + *mīta ⟨meo-1 ⟨*mejā or *me(j)a - "go". For the -mīta form, compare tra(ns)-mes, -mītis on the same verb-root - WH II, 513 under śemīta; 73 under meo-1; and 699 under trāmes.

Rule 23. Quadrisyllabic parasyllables suffixing -bilis show the first two syllables long.

Examples are: **mirabilis, mutabilis, placabilis**.

Exceptions show quantitative variations in the first two syllables:

**āmābilis**

Denominative (not listed by WH) from āmo-1 ⟨*ama- "a child's caressing expression" seen also in āmīta and āmicus - WH I, 40 under āmo-1; and 39 under āmicus, āmīta.
Rule 23  
Exceptions (continued)

credībilis  
Deverbal from crēdo-3 (*krezdō  
⟨ IE *kred-dhē- "believe," with  
CL after consonantal loss -  
WH I, 286-287.  

volūbilis  
Deverbal from volūtum ⟨volvo-3 -  
"roll." The root vol- is related  
to ἑλῶ, ἑλῶ (*fξλ-ν-ώ;  
ἕλιστω and to many words in  
other IE-derivative languages -  
WH II, 832-834.

Add:  
volātilis  
Deverbal from volātum ⟨volo-1 -  
"fly." - WH II, 828 under 1. volo.

Rule 24. Parisyllables of five syllables suffixing -bilis show  
the first two syllables short and the penult long "by  
nature."

Examples are: habitabilis, lacrimabilis, memorabilis.
Rule 24 (continued)

An exception is:

lamentābilis

Denominative from lamentum

\( < *lā-men-tom, \) related to lātro-

"bark" and to laicēs,

lānumerae - "sound off" and

probably ληρέω - "chat" -

WH I, 754-755.

Unclassified is:

novendialis

Formation from nōvem for \( < *nōven

\( < \) IE *neun + suffixed adjectival

form -dī-alis \( < *dīus - "day." -

WH II, 179-180 under nōvem; but

they do not discuss the suffixed

form explicitly. See WH I, 349-351

under dies for dīus.
CHAPTER EIGHT

PART ONE:

(The present-tense stems of the verbs)
Chapter Eight studies the stem-vowel quantities of the verbs of the four conjugations (together with the so-called -io verbs). It is divided into two parts: Part One examines the stem-vowel quantities of these verbs in the present-tense stems; part Two, the stem-vowel quantities in the perfect-tense, supine and past participle stems. A separate discussion will introduce part Two of this chapter. The paragraphs immediately following introduce Part One, which comprises Rules 25 and 26.

At first sight, the number of exceptions listed, especially under Rule 25 (treating monosyllabic present-tense verb-stems), may seem to belie the Rule or at least weaken its validity or usefulness. Closer scrutiny, however, should show that the exceptions are formations derived, for the most part, from nouns and adjectives whose (usually long) stem-vowel quantities they retain.

If it is assumed, as the evidence seems to warrant, that the original stem-vowel quantity of true (non-derived) monosyllabic verb-stems was generally short, then it is less difficult to account for the exceptions to this pattern by showing their derivatory character. As a matter of fact, only a few third conjugation verbs (suffixed -s in their perfect stems)
have a long-grade stem-vowel in the present-tense stem.

Rule 26 classifies dissyllabic verb-stems according to the three patterns (A, B, C) followed in the preceding chapters in the study of nouns and adjectives. The conclusion, stated in the Rule, finds the stem-vowel short here also. The few exceptions occurring under these classifications are likewise attributable to the derivatory character of the verbs involved.

A few trisyllabic stems are analyzed and subjoined at the end, under Rule 26a; and under Rule 26b, there is a brief study of the stem-vowel quantitative variations of monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs in their primary-tense conjugations.

Rule 25. In the present tenses (indicative and subjunctive) monosyllabic verb stems of the four conjugations have the stem-vowel short.

First Conjugation

First Type - with the first person singular active indicative ending in simple -o.

Examples are: câvo, câlo, crêmo.

Exceptions are, in great part, derived from nouns and adjectives:

bālo Imitative of the sheep's "ba-a-a!"

Compare βι and βικαμας, βιάκη
<*ble- WH I, 95.
cēlo

A lengthened-grade vowel-stem related to oc-ūlo-3 < *kel-
"conceal, cover." Compare Kalō̄ντω < *kelu-. Cēlo may be a denominative from cella < *cēla - "concealment" - WH I, 196-197.

cēno

Denominative from cēna < *qert-s-nā related to < *qert - "cut"; compare Kei̯p̯ω - WH I, 198.

clāmo


clāro

Formation from clārus, itself related to 3. cālo-1 as in the preceding. The -ro- element as in gna̯-rus. WH I, 228 lists only clāreo and clāresco.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(in)cūso

WH strangely do not list this form. L&S assure the stem-vowel quantity. It must be a deverbal from (in)cūsum cūdo-3 - "strike."

Compare caudex (probably for caudo) <*qau-. Compare NHG hauen, NE hew. WH I, 300-301 under 1. cūdo.

(ḍe)clīno

A development from IE *kli-nā-mi <*klei- "lean." Compare Kλίνω with future, Kλίνεω - WH I, 262.

cōnor

An iterative-intensive form (thus with lengthened stem-vowel) related to Kονίω - "strive" <*ken-

WH I, 262.

cūro

exceptions (continued)

dìto  A syncopated deverbal from dìvìto-1
      < dìves, dìvìtis - "rich," itself
from dìvus - "God": "he is rich
(happy) whom God protects."
Compare the idea of ेò- ेaìµwv
- WH I, 358-359 under dìves.

dìno  Denominative from dònum < IE
      <*dò-nom, as dìwòu < IE *dò-rom.
Source is 1. dò-1 (dìdòµu)
      < *di-dò-mi - WH I, 371-372 under
dònum and 360-361 under 1. dò.

dòto  Denominative from dòs, dòtis, whose
source is as in the preceding -
WH I, 361.

dùro  Formation from dùrus, probably dis-
similated from *drú-ros <*dreu-ros
or *drou-ros <*dereu(o) "oak."
Compare dòpu - WH I, 384-386.
Russian shows derevo - "tree."
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

frēno

Denominative from frēnum

\(<*\text{frē-}n\text{-}om, \text{related to frē-tus},\)

firmus - WH I, 546. Russian shows der-zhit' - "hold."

fūmo

Denominative from fūmus \(<*\text{dheu-},\)

* dheue. Compare ὑμια'ω - "I smoke" - WH I, 561-562.

(con)jūro

Denominative from l. jūs, jūris - "law" \(<\text{OL} \text{jous} \text{probably from}\)

*jouos \(<*\text{joueses} - \text{WH I, 733-734}\)

under l. jūs.

lātro

Related to lāmentum, formed on a sound-root *lā- which also yielded *lātrom, our source here. Compare λαίειν and λῆρος, ληρέω : perhaps from an early *lā- or λη-

WH I, 754-755.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

lēgo

Denominative from lex, levis, related to lēgo-3 - "choose," but with long-grade vowel. Compare rex: rego-3 - WH I, 779-780 under 1. lēgo and 789-790 under lex.

libo

From *loibajo, itself denominative from *loiba, with DR; compare λείβομαι, λοίβη - WH I, 794-795.

limo

Denominative from lima- "file"

<*(s)lei-ma or (s)li-ma <*slei-, visible in levis- "smooth"

<*lei-uo- "smooth") and λειός

- WH I, 801-802 under lima.

māno

Origin is uncertain. Perhaps a denominative from some *mā-no- "wet" - WH II, 30-31.

mēto mētor

Denominative from mēta - "turn-mark"

<*mē(i)ta < IE *mē(i)-t- <*mei-

WH II, 80-81.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

mīror

Denominative from mīrus

\(< *smei-ros, \text{with DR. Compare mei̇dos, } φίλο-μει̇dης : \)

\(< -σμ- \text{ - assimilated; and NE smile \text{- WH II, 94-95.}} \)

mōto

Intensive verb form from mōtum

syncopated with CL from *mōvîtum

\(< \text{mōveo-2, \text{- WH II, 116.}} \)

mūto

\(< *moitājo, \text{ derived from some *moitos - "exchange," with DR. Compare the Sicilian: } μοιτας \)

"a thank-gift." The ultimate root is *mei̇t(h) - "change"

\( \text{WH II, 137-138.} \)

nōto

\( \text{WH II, 176-177 omit this form, giving only } nōtesco-3 \text{ } \langle \text{(g)nōsco-3, nōtum, with which compare } \)

\( j\text{sẉrp}. \text{ But the true source can only be nōtum.} \)
nūdo

Formation from nūdus \(<^{*}\text{neu}(e)\text{dos}
\(<^{*}\text{no}^{\text{gu}}-\text{edhos} - \text{WH II, 185.}

Note CL after S.

nūgor

Denominative from nūgae, the
latter's origin being obscure -
WH II, 185-186.

nūto

Deverbal from nūtum \(<^{\text{nuo-3,}}
\<^{*\text{neuō, }*-\text{nouō. Compare }\nu\text{ex̂ω}}
\<^{*(s)\text{neuso }<(s)\text{neu- "twitch" -}}
WH II, 189-190.

pāco

Denominative from pāx, pācis
\<^{\text{IE }*\text{pāk- "make fast." Compare }}
\pi\text{ē}^\nu \text{nu} - \text{WH II, 231-232 under}
pācisco and 245-246 under pango.

pālor

Probably formed on some adjective
*pālos, with CL, \(<^{*\text{pānd-slo-s,}}
itself a deverbal from pāndo -
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

\[ \text{pīpo} \]

With \( \dddot{\text{pīpīlo-1}}, \dddot{\text{pīpio}} \) and \( \dddot{\text{pīpito-1}} \), related to \( \dddot{\text{pīnōs}} \) - "a young bird" and \( \dddot{\text{pīnō}} \) - "bird." No further derivation is known. - WH II, 309.

\[ \text{plāco} \]

Denominative from some form \( \dddot{\text{plākos}} \) - "plain," related to \( \dddot{\text{plāceo-2}} \) (whose basic meaning is "even, flat") but with lengthened stem-vowel - WH II, 313-314.

\[ \text{plōro} \]

\( \dddot{\text{plōr-o}}, \) a "scund root" like \( \dddot{\text{vā-pulō}} \) - WH II, 323-324.

\[ \text{pōto} \]

\( \dddot{\text{IE Aorist root *pō(1)-, *pī-}} \)

whence \( \dddot{\text{pīnō}}, \dddot{\text{pāma}}, \dddot{\text{pōtōs}} \)

WH I, 103-104 under \( \dddot{\text{bibo}} \).

\[ \text{rimor} \]

Denominative from \( \dddot{\text{rīma}} \) - "crack," probably from \( \dddot{\text{*rei-ma}} \) or \( \dddot{\text{*rī-ma}} \)

WH II, 435.
Denominative from rōs, rōris
< *e-res- "flow, wet" with
lengthened vowel. Compare
Kaṭ- ᵇpāw - "gush" -
WH II, 442-443.

Denominative from rūga < IE *rug-
*ruq < *uerg-, *uerq- "dry,
shrink" - WH II, 448-449.

Deverbal from scītum < scio-4,
related to σχάω - "slit", ṣkhāšw
- "limp-because-injured." Basic
meaning seems to be "to cut, to
disturb." WH II, 495-496.

Denominative from scrautum -
"quiver" or "case" with DR. (Cf. scrōtum < IE *sqreu-d(h)-
< *sq(e)reu < *sqer- "cut." -
WH II, 498.
sēdo  
Deverbal (with causative vowel-lengthening) from sēdeo-2, with  
which compare ἔγομαι, ἐδος  
as against sēdes, is -  
WH II, 507-509.

sōlor  
As meaning "I make whole or com-
fortable," sōlor is related to  
ἐλημεν < *σι-σλη-μεν "I am  
gracious" and ἐλέως  
< *si-slēuos, *si-sla-ous -  
"gracious," as well as to NHG  
selig, NE silly - WH II, 556-557.

spūmo  
Denominative from spūma, itself  
related to pūmex. No further  
derivation is given by  
WH (II, 580).
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

spēro

Denominative from spēs (plural: spēres); as meaning "swollen with hope," probably related to spatium and derived from *spē(i)-
"stretch" - WH II, 573-574 under spēs and 568 under spatium.

spīro

< *speis - "blow" with DR and R. Compare IE *speus> pustula -
"blowpipe" and IE *spēs->
σπέος, σπηλακόν = "whistling or blowing places" - WH II, 575.

stīpo

< *stia(i)-, *steia- "thicken."
Compare στιά, στιάν -
"pebble" and Latin stīria - "drop";
more proximately Greek has
στείβω, στείβαρος, στιπτός
- WH II, 593.
Rule 25 - First Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

sūdo

Denominative from sūdor (*suoidos, with DR. Compare Ionic: ἰδος;
Attic: ἰδρῶς, ἰδρῶ, NE sweat
- WH II, 623-624.

trāno

Contracted from trans-nō-1 prefix trans + nō-1, nāvi, the verb from
*sna-jo. Compare νύχω (*snā-ghō.
The IE *snā "flow" - yields:
*sne-t- ἱντὸς - "Southwind";
*sne-p- Neptūnus; *snēu- νάω - "flow" whence νάιας, Neptune;
*sneu- νέω - "I swim" -
WH II, 172.

tūtor

Formation from tūtus (*tueor-2,
tūtus and tūtātus whose etymology
is uncertain - WH II, 713-714.
Denominative from velum whose etymology is disputed. The form vexillum probably points to *uexlom as source from velo-3; but this suggestion also presents difficulties – WH II, 745-746.

Perhaps denominative from some *uē(1)-na or *uē(1)-ena. The source is unclear – WH II, 749-750.

Perhaps from *vi-itō- "go along the way," with contraction lengthening – WH II, 805.

First Conjugation
Second Type - with the first person singular indicating active ending in -io.

Examples are: (con)cilio, crucio, furio.
Exceptions are:

fērior

Denominative from fēriae (OL fesiae) (note R). With festus, the latter is related to fānum

(< fas-nom, the common ultimate root being: *dhes- "a sacred object or custom" - WH I, 481 under fēriae and 453-454 under fānum.

glōrior

Denominative from glōria, whose etymology is uncertain. Perhaps from *gnō-ria (< *gnō-rus (Compare προέρχομαι) like gnārus from gnō-sco - WH I, 609-610. Here -l- substitutes for original -n-.

Second Conjugation - with the first person singular active indicative ending in -eo.

Examples are: cāleo, cāreo, cāveo.
Exceptions are, in some instances, derived from nouns and adjectives:

caêneō  
Denominative from cañus (L&S)
< *cas-nos; compare cascus -
"old." WH strangely do not list
cãneō-2 under cañus, I, 156.

dēbeō  
Contracted compound of dē + habeo.
Compare dēgo < dē-AGO - WH I, 326.

dēleō  
A present back-formation from
dē-levi < *-leiuai, with DR,
originally a perfect of delino.
Compare ob-līv-iscor and levis -
"smooth" - WH I, 335-336.

flāveō  
Denominative from flāvus
< *bhlā-uos, *bhlē-uos), NHG
blau, NE blue - WH I, 513-514.

frīgeō  
Denominative from frīgos < *srigos;
compare ḫīgos, ḫīgēw -
WH I, 547.
Rule 25 - Second Conjugation

Exceptions (continued)

flōreo
Denominative from flōs, flōris,
related to *bhlō- "bloom", < *bhlē
- "swell" - WH I, 518-519.

lūgeo
< *lougeo with DR. Compare
λευφαλέος, λυφό's - "sad" -
WH I, 830-831.

lūreo
Denominative from some *lūros,
which yielded also lūridus -
WH I, 837-838 under lūridus.

(rē)nīdeo
Probably formed by the confusion
of rē-nītor "strive" with rīdeo -
"laugh" - WH II, 429 and 171 under
nītor.

pāreo
Related to an old second Aorist:
πεπάφειν - "show" and
πεπαφευμόν - "well-
pointed-out" - WH II, 252-253.
Rule 25 - Second Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

pūteo

Denominative from some *pūtos -
"stink", related to pūs, pūris
( πύος ) < *puuos or *peuos.
Compare πύθω, πυον, πυη –
WH II, 391-392 under pūs.

rīdeo

< *urizd- "be ashamed, blush" –
WH II, 433-434 – with CL.

squāleo

Denominative from 2. squālus
< *squā-los; related to squā-ma –
"fish scale" – WH II, 582 under
2. squālus.

strid(e)o

From an IE "sound-root" *strei-d–,
with DR: itself related to IE
*strei-g– τρίζω, τετρίζα
"shrill, squeak" – WH II, 603.

suādeo

Formation, with suāvis, on an old
adjective *suadvu–. Compare
ήδυς (Doric: ēdūs ), ἥδονη
<*σφάδονα – WH II, 611-612.
Rule 25 - Second Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

tābeo  
Denominative (with tābesco-3, alone cited by WH) from tābes, -is, and tābum (*ta(u) - "melt": + suffix -b(h); + suffix -k > ŭε δ'ω, ŭε κέ δων - "melting" -)
WH II, 639-640 under tābes.

Third Conjugation

First Type - with the first person singular active indicative ending in simple -o.

Examples are: bibo, cedo, como.

Exceptions are:

cedo  
Probably from *ce-zdo - "walk in"
< particle cē - "hither" + *sed - "go" with S and CL. With the latter, compare δδο's - "road, way" - WH I, 193-194 under 2. cedo.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(con)clūdo

The verb element is claudo-3 with DR, *qlau- + -d- (present-tense formative). Compare clāvis

< *qlau-, Attic: κλεῖς, κλεῖδος;

Old Attic: κλῆς

< *κλῆν < *κλαφῖν

WH I, 229-230.

cōgo

Contracted lengthening from prefixed compound cō + āgo -

WH I, 242. So also cōqulo-l

< *cō-āgulo, a denominative from coagulum - "clabber" - WH I, 240 under coagumentum.

cōmo

A contracted compound of prefix cō- + ēmo-3 with lengthening following contraction -

WH I, 400-402 under ēmo-3.

crēdo

< *krezdo < IE *kred-dhe, with CL

- WH I, 286-287.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(in)cūdo

Probably from *caudo with diphthongal resolution: *qau- + present tense verbal suffix -d-
WH I, 300-301 under 1. cūdo.

dēdo

WH (I, 362 under duim) locates dēdo (with ē-do-3, prōdo-3, etc.) under 1. dō- "give." (Prefix de- means "hence, from here" - WH I, 325).
See also WH I, 360-363 under 1. dō.

dēgo

Although strangely not listed by WH (who do mention ābigo-3, ambīgo-3), this is clearly contracted and lengthened from dē + āgo-3 like cōgo-3 above. See WH I, 23-24 under 1. āgo-3.

dēmo

Like the preceding, a contracted compound of dē + ēmo-3 -
WH I, 400-402 under ēmo-3.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

dīco

⟨ OL deico, deixi), but dictum; compare deikvōmu ⟨ IE *deik-
"show, point" - WH I, 348-349.

N.B. dicax, indicō-l, ibid.

dīdo

⟨ dīs( ) dī + d- ) + dō-3. Compare
dēdo above - WH I, 360-363.

dūco (tra) dūco

⟨ OL ab-douc-, a-doux-, ⟨ IE
*deuk-; but ductum, dux, dūcis;
tra ⟨ trans + dūco - WH I, 377-378.

fīdo

⟨ *bheidho with DR. Compare
πeiθomai. With foedus
⟨ *bhoidhos, compare πeiποιθα.
Shortened stem-vowel yields fides,
fidēlis and ⺫ iony -
WH I, 493-495.

fīgo

⟨ OL fīvo ⟨ *dhīg-o ⟨ *dhīgu-o-
or, perhaps better,  ⟨ * dheig-
*dheigu, with DR - WH I, 495-496.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

fīo  
(defīo)  
(fīeri (OL fiere) (IE *bhu-ii-o)  
*fīo). fīo by analogy from fis  
(*bhu-i-si and fīt (*bhu-i-iti.

Compare ϕόω, Lesbian ϕοίω -  
"produce." Défīo (dē-prefix +  
fīo; but note suffīo, infīt, and  
defīt - WH I, 504-505.

(ad)flīgo  
(*bhliāxig-, *bhlīg-. Compare  
Aeolian-Ionic: φλίβω - "switch"  
and θλίβω by crossing θλαίω -  
"switch" and φλαίω - "hurt" -  
WH I, 517.

frīgo (parch)  
Related to φρύζω - "roast,"  
φρύκτος. Both from  
*bher(e)g-, *bhrīg- *bhrūg-  
(*bher- "cook" - WH I, 548-549  
under 3. frīgo.

lābor  
Related, with lābo-1, to *lāb-,  
*leb- "sleep" "hang down" -  
WH I, 379.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

(in)līdo

With DR, from laedo-3 - WH I, 749.

līquor

⟨ *uleiqu- with DR. Compare līqueo-2, līquo-l ⟨ *ulīqu-. The root-meaning is "wetness, fluidity" - WH I, 812.

lūdo

Denominative from lūdus ⟨ OL loidos, with DR, related to λoī́dōpos - WH I, 829-830.

mālo

⟨ *ma-vōlo ⟨ *macs-volo ⟨ *maǵis-vōlo by syncopation and CL - WH II, 17 and 829.

nītor

⟨ *nīvitor ⟨ *kneigungetor with DR or *nīvitor ⟨ *knigungetor with CL after S. Cognate is cōnīveo - "blink, squint." Compare NHG (h)neigen, nicken. - WH II, 171; and WH I, 261 under cōnīveo.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

nōlo

< *novolo < *ne-vōlo with S and CL; *ne vis, *ne volt. nōlim,

nōlle by analogy with nōlo, nōlens, nōlui. The base volo < IE *uēl -
"wish." Compare ʔλ-ὀμαι, ʔ- ὀμαι, ʔλ ὤψ - "wish"
and, with volup-taq, ʔλπίς, ʔλπίδος - WH II, 828-830.

nūbo

< *sneubho - "marry" with DR.

Note nuptum, nuptiae, but nūpsia, nūbilis - WH II, 183-184.

pēdo

From *pezdo with CL. Compare
βδέω, βδέλυρός: βδ- < *bzd
< IE *bezd - WH II, 273-274 under 1. pēdo.

(ex)plōdo

Diphthongal resolution of plauđo-3,
a dialectical development -

WH II, 319.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type

Exceptions (continued)

pono

\(< *pozno - "put aside"
\(< *po-s(i)no < prefix po- + sino

with S and CL. The OL perfect

pōsīvi (Catullus: #34 deposivit)

\(< *posseivei contracted to pos(s)i, then posīi > standard classical


(prō)dō

Compounded of prō + 1. dō, as in
dēdō above - WH I, 360-363.

prōmo

Compounded of prō + emo-3 with
vowel contraction and lengthening
as in dēmo-3 above - WH I, 400-402
under emo.

(con)quīro

With DR, from quaero-3. See L&S.

WH (II, 396-397) strangely do
not discuss this change or list
this form under quaero.

rādo

WH II, 415 give no etymology.
Rāstrum \(< *rad-trom is a deverbal
from the same root.
Rule 25 - Third Conjugation - First Type
Exceptions (continued)

rho<sub>po</sub>  
<sup>IE</sup> *rep- "crawl." ρέπω "incline" is not related, according to WH II, 430.

r<sub>ódo</sub>  
Related to r<sub>ádo</sub>-3 above, the -<sub>ó</sub>- being unexplained - WH II, 439-440.

s<sub>cribo</sub>  
<sup>IE</sup> *sqeribh- "scratch, tear"; related to σκαριθμα "scratch") and σκαριφος "sketch" - WH II, 499-500.

s<sub>ido</sub>  
Related to sedeo-2. Compare  
ιφω (*si-zdo- "set", ἐσφώ  
<sup>*sedrujo</sup>. Compare NE "sit" (middle voice) and "set" (active transitive) - WH II 509.

Distinguish (sub)s<sub>ido</sub>-3 and (dis)s<sub>ideo</sub>-2.

s<sub>umo</sub>  
Prefix *subs + <sub>émo</sub>-3 through the process <sup>*suzmo</sup> <sup>*sus-e-mo</sup> with CL - WH II 630-631.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>trādo</td>
<td>Prefix \textit{trans-} \rightarrow \textit{trā-} + do: as in dēdo above. - WH II 630-631.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trūdo</td>
<td>\langle *tr-eu-d- with DR. Related to *ter- &quot;bore.&quot; Compare \textit{trū}o - WH II, 710.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vādo</td>
<td>Related to \textit{vadum}; Anglo-Saxon wadan; NE wade - WH II, 723-724.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vīso</td>
<td>Related to \textit{video}-2, \textit{visum}; but properly from *ueid-so (-\textit{so} as in quae- \textit{so}) - WH II, 784-785 under \textit{video}.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vīvo</td>
<td>Properly denominative from *guīuos (\textit{vīvus}) \rightarrow *guīuo- WH II, 808-810</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Conjugation**

**Second Type** - with the first person singular active indicative ending in \textit{-uo}, with the \textit{-u} vocalized.

Examples are: (con)\textit{suo}, (di)\textit{luo}, \textit{futuo}, mē\textit{tu}o, \textit{minuo}.

There are no exceptions.
Rule 25 (continued)

Fourth Conjugation - with the first person singular active indicative ending in -io.

Examples are: (a) pērio, fērio, polio.

Exceptions are:

finio

Denominative from finis, itself probably related to figo-3 by way of *fig-snis - "stake, marking a boundary" - WH I, 502-504.

lēnio

Denominative from lēnis < *le-nos < *lē(i)- "relax" - WH I, 782-783 under 2. lēnis.

mētior

Denominative from < *mē-tis- "rule(r)"; compare μητίς - "plan", μητ(ά)ω - "decide" - all from < *mē- "measure" - WH II, 81-82.
mōlior

Denominative from mōles perhaps by way of *mōlis. Compare μῶλος - "effort" and, with short vowel, μόλος - "scarcely," the latter perhaps with the short vowel of molestus which may be formed by analogy with modestus - WH II, 101-102.

mūgio

< *mū-g- *mū- "sound root."

Compare μῶῳ <*mōi-,

μобытиος - "sigh" and

μῶκαϊμιας - "growl" -

WH II, 119-120.

mūnio

Denominative from moene < (moenia)

< *moi-ni <*mei- "strengthen."

Related are mūrus, pōmerium

< *pos-moirion, mēta, all with DR

- WH II, 100-101.
Rule 25 - Fourth Conjugation

Exceptions (continued)

nūtrio

〈 OL nōtrio, with DR. With nūtrix, a development from *noutri, related to a verb *nūo - "drip."
The verb may be a denominative of nūtor or of *(s)nutri, *(s)neutri-
"cause milk to flow" -
WH II, 190-191.

sōpio

A long-stem causative verb-stem related to IE *suep - "sleep."
Compare (short-stem) sōpor -
WH II, 561 under 1. sōpio.

vēneo

Denominative from (vēnus) vēnum - "sale," related to ēvwēpāc
(ēvwos) - "sell" 〈 IE *uesno-,
*uosno- "stock" for sale - with
CL - WH II, 753-754 under vēnus do not suggest a compounded vēn(um) +
eō, īre.
Rule 25 (continued)

The so-called -io verbs. These borrow their personal endings from both the third and fourth conjugations.

Examples are: capio, cupio, (cale) facio.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 26. In the present tense (indicative and subjunctive), disyllabic verb-stems of the first, second and third conjugations have the stem-vowel (the antepenult of the first personal singular present) short, whether the penult is long by position or "by nature" or short.

A-Pattern – with the penult long by position.

First Conjugation

Examples are: corsusco, frequento, ministro.

Exceptions are:

dēlecto Compounded of the prefix dē + lēcto-l (with vowel weakening)
                                         \lēcto-l, the latter an intensive form from lācio-3 \*laqu-īō.

Related to the last are lācesso-3, lāqueus- "snare" - WH I, 744-745 under lācio-3.
lamentor Denominative from lamentum

\(<*lā-men-tom, related to a "sound root-word" \(<*lā-

\(\text{λαῖειν, λαῖμειν, ληρέω}

- "chatter" - WH I, 754-755.

tītillo Probably a pure "sound word"; not
cognate with \(\text{τίλλω} - "twitch" -

WH II, 685.

Second Conjugation - there are no relevant examples or
exceptions.

Third Conjugation - these are intensives in -esso and
inchoatives in -esco.

Examples are: cāpesso, cāpesco, (con)ticesco.

Exceptions are, for the most part, derived from nouns and
adjectives:

clāresco Like clāro-1, denominative from

clārus \(<\) calo-1, but with long-
grade vowel. Compare \(\text{κάλεω, κί-καλνέ-κλέω} \(<*\text{kle-}

WH I, 228 under clārus and 227
under clāmo.
dītesco

Apparenty deverbal from dīto-1, syncopated from dīvīto < dīves, dīvītis - "rich," itself from dīvus: "he is rich whom God protects." Dītesco, however, is not listed by WH I, 358-359 under dīves.

(e)vanesco

Denominative from vānus. Related to vāco-1, vācuus and NE want - "lack." WH II, 731-732.

flāvesco

Like flāveo-2, denominative from flāvus < *bhlā-uos, < *bhlē-uos - WH I, 513-514.

līvesco

Deverbal from līveo-2

< *(s)līuejō, the latter from an adjective *(s)lī-uos - "blue-ish."

Compare līvidus - "blue-black" - WH I, 816.
mītesco

Like mītīgo-1, denominative from mītis <*mei-tiso- <*IE *mei- <*mi- "soft" - WH II, 96-97.

nōtesco

Immediately from adjective nōtus (compare ἐνέμοις), itself built on the long-grade vowel stem of nōsco-3, nōtum - WH II, 176-177 under nōsco.

pūbesco

Denominative from pūbes, ābīs, itself of doubtful and much-disputed origin. Probably related to puer <*pouero-s or *pouaro-s. This root contracts to -pōr- "boy, slave" in Marcipor - "slave of Marcus" - WH II, 380 under ābīs and 382 under puer.
Rule 26 - A-Pattern - Third Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

pûtesco  
Like pûteo-2, denominative from some *pûtos, related to pûs, pûris (πûos) ("puuos or *peuos.
Compare πûθω - WH II, 391-392 under pûs.

râresco  
Denominative from rârus, perhaps (IE *ere). Compare ἐρ'μος and rete- "net" - WH II, 418-419
under rârus.

tabesco  
Denominative, with tabæo-2 (not listed by WH), from tabes, tabis and tabum (*ta(u)- "melt" + suffix -bh = *ta(u)bh-. Compare Τη'-Κω - WH II, 639-640 under tabes.

B-Pattern - with the penult long "by nature."

First Conjugation

Examples are: corono, décoro, fatigo.
Exceptions are:

(dē)sōlor

WH (II, 556-557 under sōlor-l)
list consōlor, but not dēsōlor,
clearly compounded of privative
prefix dē + solor-l. Cognates
are: ἴλημ, ἴλασκομαι
〈*sēlē-.

dīlāto

Compound formation of dīs-〉 dī-
and adjective lātus - "wide"
〈*stlā-tos. The weak grade
occurs in lātus, lāteris 〈*stelā-
- with loss of s-initial -
WH I, 772 under l. lātus.

dīvīno

Denominative from dīvīnus
OL deivinus 〈IE *deivos, *deieu(o)-
WH I, 359 and (under deus) 345-346.

mātūro

Denominative from mātūrus
〈*mā-tū - WH II, 53-54.
Rule 26 - B-Pattern (continued)

Second Conjugation - there are no relevant examples or exceptions.

Third Conjugation

The only examples are prefixed compounds like:

\[ \text{resido, requiro, resedo.} \]

There are no exceptions.

C-Pattern - with the penult short.

First Conjugation

Examples are: \( \text{blatero, celebro, celero.} \)

Exceptions are, for the most part, derived from nouns and adjectives:

\[ (\text{dis})\text{crimino} \]

Denominative (though not listed by WH) of \( \text{dis-crimen} \) \( \langle \text{prefix dis} - \) "apart, separate" + \( \text{crimen} \) from \( \text{cerno-3} \) \( \langle *\text{cri-no} \) \( \langle *(s)qerei \)

\( \langle *(s)qer - "cut." \) Compare \( \text{Kpivw} \) \( \langle *\text{Kpivw} \) and \( \text{Kpima} \) \( \langle *\text{Kpima} \) with long-grade vowel - WH I, 205-206.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - First Conjugation

Exceptions (continued)

destino  

Compounded of prefix dē + stānare from IE *stā-nā, with shortened grade of stō-l. Meaning is "make fast." Compare ἵσταρω

< ἵστημι - WH I, 343-344.

dissipo  

Compounded of prefix dis - "apart" and -sipo-l (or súpo-l) < *sup-,< *suep-, < *seup - "throw, shake" - WH I, 356-357.

flāgīto  

Related to flāgitium - "criminal act." Flāgīto-l is an intensive-iterative form of *flāgo-3 (compare āgo: āgīto), itself related to flāqrum - "whip, scourge." Meaning is (1) "scourge" then (2) "demand" - WH I, 508-510 under flāquītium.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - First Conjugation
Exceptions (continued)

libero
Denominative from liber <*leib- <*loib <*löüb- <IE *leudheros;
compare ἔλευθερος -
WH I, 791.

macéro
"I soften, weaken, make thin" is related to maceria (maceries),
whose ground meaning is "a wall kneaded of clay." Basic root is unclear. A parallel root *mag -
"knead" yields mapeús, mapís
mapýnav - WH II, 3-4 and 2-3 under macería.

mitigo
Like pur(i)go-1 - "make pure"
<purus + ago-3, the latter with weakened grade -igo-1. This is compounded of mitis <*mei-tiso
<IE *mei-, *mi- "soft" + igo-1
- WH II, 96-97.
mīlīto

Denominative from mīles, mīlitis whose etymology is uncertain; perhaps related to δυῖλος - WH II, 87.

mūnĕro

Denominative (not listed by WH) from mūnus, mūneris - "gift."
Archaic form was moenus, with DR and R, /*mei - "exchange" - WH II, 128 and WH I, 254-255 under communis.

nāvīgo


rūmīno

Denominative from 2. rūma - "cud-chewing mouth or throat" by way of *rūmnō-1. Compare rūmo-1, from rūmīno by S - WH II, 450 under 2. rūma.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - First Conjugation

Exceptions (continued)

rōbōro

Denominative from rōbus, rōboris - "oak", with R, related to rūber.

rōbīgo (compare ἐρυσί- ἔρυδρός), the -ō- of rōbus being dialectical - WH II, 483.

sēmino

Denominative from sēmen, sēminis (se̞-). The same root yields

sēro-3 - "sow" (se̞- or better *sēi-), rhotacized from *si-so -

WH II, 512 and 522 under I. sēro.

sībīlo

Denominative from sībilus (sui- a "sound-word"; Compare σίζω -

WH II, 531-532.

Second Conjugation

The only example is: misereor.

There are no exceptions.

Third Conjugation

The only examples are: neglego, perimo.
Rule 26 - C-Pattern - Third Conjugation (continued)

The only exception is:

\[ \text{divido} \]

Compare \text{viduus} - "empty"; \text{vidua} - "widow"; \text{η-ιΘεος} - "unmarried." Source of all is IE *uidheuo- "separated." Thus

WH I, 359; and II, 785-786 under \text{viduus}. The prefix \text{di-} \langle \text{dis}; \text{di-} \rangle before \text{-c} - WH I, 354 under \text{dis-}.

Fourth Conjugation

The only example is: \text{sepēlic}.

There are no exceptions.

Rule 26a. Only a few trisyllabic verb-stems occur in the first and third conjugations. These show pattern variations in the quantities of the first three syllables. All examples are analyzed here.

First Conjugation - mostly compounds, with the first syllable long and the antepenult long or short.

\[ \text{debilito} \]

Denominative from \text{debilitas}

\[ \langle \text{debilis} \text{ with weakened vowel} \]

\[ \langle *\text{de-bel-is} \text{ - "weakened."} \]

Compare \text{βελτιὼν} - "better" and \text{α-βελτερός} - "not stronger; simple." - WH I, 326-327.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>désidero</td>
<td>Like <em>considero</em>-1, compounded of prefix de- and a denominative verbal from <em>sidus</em>, <em>sideris</em>. WH I, 263-264 suggests that both verbs derive from the mariners' and/or augurs' practice of consulting the stars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>munifico</td>
<td>Compounded of munia - &quot;gift&quot; with DR (*mei - &quot;exchange&quot; - WH I, 254-255 under communis; and -fico-l &lt; -fex, ficis &lt; facio-3. In effect, munifico-l is a derivative from munifex - WH I, 440-444 under facio. This word is treated on page 443.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sollicito</td>
<td>Formed from the perfect participle solli-citus - &quot;completely aroused,&quot; itself compounded of sollus - &quot;totus - whole&quot; and the perfect participle -citus cieo-2 -WH II, 556 and L 214 under cieo.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 26a - First Conjugation
Examples (continued)

subremigo

Compounded of the prefix sub and remigo-1. The latter is itself a
denominative from remex, remigis
\(< remus and -igo-1 \langle ago-3 -
WH II, 428 under remus.

vociferous

Compounded of vox, vocis + fero-1
\(< fero-3 - with change, in the
latter, of conjugation. As the
immediate source-form,
WH (II, 824) list the adjective
vocifer.

Third Conjugation - inchoatives or iteratives, with the first
two syllables short.

miseresco

Formation from miser \(< *mis-eros,
a shortened stem-vowel form
related to maereo-2 (with R) and
maestus \(< *mais-ejo, *maistos -
WH II, 8-9 under maereo.
Rule 26a - Third Conjugation
Examples (continued)

proficiscor

Deverbal from proficio-3 \( \text{pro} + \text{facio} \) with inchoative suffix -isco(r) - WH I, 440-444 under facio.

reminiscor

Formation related to memini
\(< *\text{me-mon-ai}; \text{compare } \text{me} \text{monova} \)
"desire." Root is *men - "think."
The prefix re- and the suffix -isco(r) surround the short-grade vowel-stem: -min- \(< *\text{men} - \)

sterilesco

Denominative from sterilis, of which steipa and steip-φos
"unfruitful" are cognates -
WH II, 589-590.
Rule 26b. In their primary tenses, monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs require special analysis because their stem-vowels coincide with, and/or assume the function and (usually) the quantity of, the regular thematic vowels of the several conjugations. Thoroughness, therefore, seems to demand consideration of the stem-vowel quantity of these verbs where it is pertinent.

In their primary tenses, indicative, subjunctive, infinitive and imperative, monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs show the following patterns in stem-vowel quantities:

(1) the stem-vowel is long "by nature"
   a - in the second person singular active: stās, stēs, stā.
   b - in all verb forms, active and passive, of more than one syllable:
      stāmus stēmus stābam stāre stāte
      stātis stētis stābo stārem
      Of for, the relevant forms are:
      fāris (fābar) fāri
      fātur fābor fāre

(2) the stem-vowel is short in the third person singular active of the indicative and subjunctive and in the first person singular of the present subjunctive:
   stāt, stēt, stēm.
(3) the final -o of the first person singular, present indicative, active and passive, is generally considered common: stô, for. 32

The following monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs observe the patterns illustrated above, wherever they have the relevant forms. These verbs are listed in their present infinitive forms:

First Conjugation: nāre, flāre.

Second Conjugation: flēre, nēre (sew), (rē)plēre, rēri.

Fourth Conjugation: (ac)cīre, (ne)quīre, scīre.

It is important to remember, however, that the stem-vowel is short in verbs of the second and fourth conjugations whenever it precedes a thematic vowel: e.g. flēam, (ne)quēam, sciam.

Exceptional stem-vowel quantities occur in some forms of two important verbs:

First Conjugation - dāre and its compounds has:

dāmus dābam dāre dāte
dātis dābo dārem dātur

Third Conjugation - in the simple tenses of the indicative, subjunctive, infinitive and imperative, the stem-vowel of (con)dēre (and its other compounds) coincides with and/or assumes the function and quantity (long or short) of the regular thematic vowel of the third conjugation. Thus

(1) the stem-vowel is short in the present indicative, imperative, infinitive and in the latter's (derivative) imperfect subjunctive:

\[(con)\text{dis} \quad (con)dēmus \quad (con)dēre\]
\[-dĭt \quad -dĭtis \quad -dīte \quad -dērem\]

(2) the stem-vowel (i.e., the thematic vowel) is long in the imperfect indicative:

\[(con)dēbam\]

(3) the stem-vowel is variously long or short in the future indicative and present subjunctive according to the rules of final syllables in the singular forms; and in the first and second persons plural according to the regular conjugational principles of the thematic vowel. Thus

\[(con)dēm\]
\[-dēs \quad -dēmus \quad -dās \quad -dāmus\]
\[-dēt \quad -dētis \quad -dāt \quad -dātis\]
CHAPTER EIGHT

PART TWO

(THE PERFECT-TENSE AND SUPINE/PAST PARTICIPLE STEMS
OF THE VERBS)
Part Two of this Chapter Eight studies the stem-vowel quantity of verbs in their perfect-tense and the supine/past participle forms. Some notice is taken also of the stem-vowel of the future active participles where it promises to be helpful or seems necessary.

Observation of the verbs so far analyzed in this Chapter Eight and in Chapter Two (together with their future illustrations in the respective appendices) indicates that, in the formation of their third and fourth principal parts, they generally retain unchanged the stem-vowel quantity (long or short) of their present-tense stem.33

For this reason, it seems sufficient for the present purpose to give a detailed presentation here only of those verbs which, in their third and/or fourth principal parts, show stem-vowel quantities either lengthened (in most cases) or shortened (in their reduplicated perfects) from their present tense forms.

Fortunately, the bulk of the evidence points in two definite directions: (1) verbs which in the present tense show

---

33 The sole exception occurs in the semi-deponent verb caudeo-2, gāvisus (sum) where in the participial form the vowel -u of the present tense stem becomes a consonantal -v.
the stem-vowel short generally lengthen the stem-vowel in their third and fourth principal parts: this principle is verified both in the vowel-stem and consonant-stem verbs regularized in Rules 27, 28, 29 and 30; (2) reduplicating verbs,\textsuperscript{34} on the other hand, show the stem-vowel of their third and fourth principal parts short. This is true both of the vowel-stem and consonant-stem verbs, whether their present tense stem-vowel is short or long ("by nature" or by position). These verbs are analyzed under Rule 32.

Rule 31 analyzes third conjugation vowel-stems (-uo in the first person singular present tense indicative). Although these verbs retain a short stem-vowel in the perfect tense, they lengthen the stem-vowel in the fourth principal part.

Rule 32 treats the stem-vowel quantity of the future active participle of a few verbs which lack a supine form.

It is important to note that only those verbs require discussion in this Part Two whose present tense stems are monosyllabic, whether the latter (stems) end in a vowel or a consonant. Moreover, since the number of verbs requiring

\textsuperscript{34}In the perfect tense, the initial reduplicating syllable is, of course, always short, even in those verbs whose (perfect-tense) stem-vowel is long by position, as in \textit{mordeo-2, nömordi, morsum}. 
analysis in this section are comparatively few, all examples and 
exceptions are gathered together in the body of the text 
following. There is no appendix to this Part II.

Rule 27. Present tense vowel-stem verbs which suffix conso-
nantal -v to form the perfect and -t to form the 
supine/past participle stems show the stem-vowel long 
in the latter forms. These verbs generally retain the 
identical stem-vowel in all these forms. All examples 
are listed here.

**First Conjugation**

főr

fātus (sum)

nō (*snā-jo

nāvi

WH II, 172 - with loss of initial ē-.

**Second Conjugation**

(dō)leō

-lēvi

-lētum

flēō

flēvi

flētum

nēō

nēvi

nētum

(com)pleō

-plēvi

-plētum

**Third Conjugation** - there are no relevant examples.

**Fourth Conjugation**

(ac)cīō

-cīvi

-cītum

(cieō

cīvi

cītum)

(nē)quēō

-quīvi

-quītum

scīō

scīvi

scītum
Rule 28. Present tense consonant-stems suffixing consonantal -y (or retaining it from the present stem) to form their perfect stems and -t to form their supine/past participle stems likewise show a lengthened stem-vowel in the latter forms.

A-Pattern - verbs retaining the identical present-tense stem-vowel.

First Type - verbs of the first and second conjugations whose present tense stem-vowel is short and whose stem-ending is (also) consonantal -y:

First Conjugation - only two examples occur:

(ad) jūvo  
- jūvi  
- jūtum  
(juvāturus)

lāvo (1 & 3)  
lāvi  
lautum > lōtum in vulgar speech -  
WH I, 773-775.  
(lāvātum)

Second Conjugation - all examples are listed here:

caveo  
cāvi  
(cautum)

fāveo  
fāvi  
(fautum)

fōveo  
fōvi  
ēōtum

móveo  
mōvi  
mōtum < *mōuītum -  
with CL after S -  
WH II, 116.

35. Fōtum, although not explicitly analyzed by WH (in I, 466-467, under fāvilla), nevertheless seems to derive by contraction with CL from *fōvetom like vōtum < *vōvetum. Jūtum is not mentioned at all under jūvo (WH I, 736-737). The development seems to be this: jūtum < *jūvtum with CL.
Rule 28 - A-Pattern - First Type - Second Conjugation
Examples (continued)

| Páveo   | Pāvi   | Vōveo   | Vōvi   | Vōtum < *vōvētum -  
|         |        |         |        | with CL after S -  
|         |        |         |        | WH II, 837. |

Second Type - Third Conjugation verbs whose present tense stem-vowel is (also) long (by position and/or "by nature").

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CrēSCO</th>
<th>CrēVI</th>
<th>CrēTUM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(dē)cerno &lt; *crīno -</td>
<td>-crēVI</td>
<td>-crēTUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH I, 205-206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nāscor</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>Nātus (sum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NōSCO</td>
<td>NōVI</td>
<td>NōTUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PāSCO</td>
<td>PāVI</td>
<td>(pāSTUM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ad)scīSCO</td>
<td>-scīVI</td>
<td>-scīTUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SpēRNO</td>
<td>SprēVI</td>
<td>SprēTUS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here also belongs one disyllabic present-tense stem:

| (ob)līvīscor < probably | --- | *(ob)līveo < lēvis- | *(ob)lītus <*(ob)livītus |
| "smooth"                   |     | with S.           |         |
Rule 28 (continued)

**β-Pattern** - verbs varying the stem-vowel in the perfect-tense and/or supine/past participle stems.

There are no examples in the first and second conjugations.

**Third Conjugation** - with the perfect-tense stem-vowel long and the supine/past participle stem-vowel generally short.

| (cog) nōsco | -nōvi | -nitum |
| līno | lēvi | lītum |
| līvi | WH I, 807-808 |
| (līnui) |
| sēro | sēvi | sātum |
| (sērui) |
| (con) sēro | (-sēvi) | -situm |
| sīno | sīvi | situm |
| (pōno | pōsūi | pōsitum |
| *pōzno | *pō + sīno | with S and CL |
*WH II, 335-336 |
| pōsīvi |
| stērno | strāvi | strātus |
| Compare στρόφυμι | - WH II, 590-591. | στρωτό's |
| tēro | trīvi | trītum |
| (probably *trēi, *trī- | -WH II, 672-673. |
| (dē) līnio | -lēvi | -lītum |
| -līvi |
Rule 29. Some present-tense consonantal-stems form their perfect tense stems without suffix, but simply by lengthening the stem-vowel. Some of these, however, suffix -ès or -êt (with consonantal assimilation or loss) in the supine/past participle forms.

A-Class - with the identical stem-vowel throughout.

First Conjugation - there are no examples.

Second Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stem</th>
<th>perfect stem</th>
<th>supine/past participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sēdeo</td>
<td>sēdi</td>
<td>(sessum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(dis)sīdeo</td>
<td>-sēdi</td>
<td>(sessum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vīdeo</td>
<td>vīdi</td>
<td>vīsum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stem</th>
<th>perfect stem</th>
<th>supine/past participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ēdo</td>
<td>ēdi</td>
<td>ēsum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēmo</td>
<td>ēmi</td>
<td>(emptum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(rēd)īmo</td>
<td>-ēmi</td>
<td>(-emptum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lēgo</td>
<td>lēgi</td>
<td>(lectum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(col)līgo</td>
<td>-lēgi</td>
<td>(-lectum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ōdium)</td>
<td>ōdi</td>
<td>(per)ōsus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scābo</td>
<td>scābi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two exceptions suffix -ès (with consonantal loss) in the perfect and supine/past participle:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stem</th>
<th>perfect stem</th>
<th>supine/past participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(di)vīdo</td>
<td>-vīsi</td>
<td>-vīsum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mitto</td>
<td>misi</td>
<td>(missus)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 29 - A-Class (continued)

**Fourth Conjugation** - there is only one example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>stem</th>
<th>(past participle)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vēnio</td>
<td>vēni</td>
<td>(ventum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B-Class** - with or without vowel variation in the several forms.

Only the third conjugation and the -io verbs provide examples, all of which are here listed:

**Third Conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>stem</th>
<th>(past participle)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>āgo</td>
<td>ēgi</td>
<td>(actum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One exception shows the present tense stem-vowel long:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>stem</th>
<th>(past participle)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**-io verbs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>stem</th>
<th>(past participle)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cāpio</td>
<td>cēpi</td>
<td>(captum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(dē)cipio</td>
<td>-cēpi</td>
<td>(-ceptum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facio</td>
<td>fēci</td>
<td>(factum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(dē)ficio</td>
<td>-fēci</td>
<td>(-fectum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fōdio</td>
<td>fōdi</td>
<td>(fossum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fūgio</td>
<td>fūgi</td>
<td>(fūgitūrus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jācio</td>
<td>jēci</td>
<td>(jactum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ād)icio</td>
<td>-jēci</td>
<td>(-jectum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 30. A few nasalized consonantal present-tense stems have simplified (i.e. non-nasalized) perfect and supine/past participle forms whose stem-vowels are long. The fourth principal part suffixes -s (twice with consonantal loss) or -t. All examples belong to the third conjugation and are listed here:

A-Pattern - with the identical stem-vowel throughout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Supine/Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>frendo</td>
<td>(frēsum)</td>
<td>(frēnsum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫundo</td>
<td>ḫūdi</td>
<td>fūsum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ẖinquo</td>
<td>ẖīqui</td>
<td>(-lictum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḫumpo</td>
<td>ḫūpi</td>
<td>(ruptum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ẖinco</td>
<td>ẖīci</td>
<td>(victum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exceptions show the perfect tense stem-vowel short ("by nature").

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Supine/Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(in)şumbo</td>
<td>(-șubui)</td>
<td>(-șubitum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>șcindo</td>
<td>șcīdi (earlier *scicīdi -)</td>
<td>WH II, 493-494.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>衙ndo</td>
<td>dīdi (*dīdī -) (fissum)</td>
<td>WH I, 500-501</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern - with stem-vowel variation in the forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Supine/Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>frango</td>
<td>frēgi</td>
<td>(fractum) frāagenda occurs in Georgics II, 400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pāngo</td>
<td>pēgi</td>
<td>(pactum) (pēpīgi) - WH II, 245-246.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(com)pīngo</td>
<td>-pēgi</td>
<td>(pactum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 31. Third conjugation vowel-stems (ending in -uo in the present indicative first person singular) retain, in the perfect tense, the short stem-vowel of the present, but lengthen it before the supine/past participle suffix -t. All examples are listed here.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem</th>
<th>Stem Vowel</th>
<th>Perfect Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>luo</td>
<td>-lui</td>
<td>-lūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(dī)luo</td>
<td>-lui</td>
<td>-lūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(pol)luo</td>
<td>-lui</td>
<td>-lūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ab)nūo</td>
<td>-nūi</td>
<td>-nūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spūo</td>
<td>spūi</td>
<td>spūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sūo</td>
<td>sūi</td>
<td>sūtum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ind)uō</td>
<td>-ūi</td>
<td>-ūtum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here also belong two apparent exceptions:

- *solvo* + luo - (solvi) solūtum
  - WH I, 834-835 under 2. luo.

- volvo <originally trisyllabic: *vōluō - WH II, 832.
  - (volvi) vōlūtum

One exception occurs, whose supine stem-vowel is short:

- (ob)rūo -rūi -rūtum

---

36 Quite unexpected (and not used by Horace or Virgil) is WH's quantification of lūi <earlier lūi (I, 834-835 under 2. luo; and nūi - II, 189-190 under nuo. They also quantify as common the stem-vowel of rutum - II, 453 under 1. ruo. (See above).
Rule 32. Monosyllabic vowel-stem and consonant-stem verbs show a short stem-vowel in their reduplicated perfect-tense stems (as well as in their supine and past participle stems where the latter are relevant). All examples are listed here.

A-Pattern - vowel-stem verbs (occurring only in the first, second and third conjugations).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Conjugation</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dō</td>
<td>dēdi</td>
<td>dātum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stō</td>
<td>stēti</td>
<td>stātum (stāturus)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Conjugation</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>reor</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>rātus (sum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One exception has an alternate supine/past participial form with long stem-vowel:

| tueor               | tūitus: (tūtātus) with contraction and CL. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Conjugation - occasionally with vowel variation in the last two forms.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ōbō</td>
<td>bībi (bībiturus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ab)ōdo</td>
<td>-dīdī</td>
<td>-dītum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)sisto</td>
<td>-stīti</td>
<td>-stītum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exceptions show the supine stem-vowel long:

| cādo                | cēcīdī (cāsurus) |   |
| (oc)cīdo            | -cīdī | -cāsum (*cād-sum or cād-tum). See Buck, op. cit., p. 94. |
Rule 32 (continued)

B-Pattern - consonant-stem verbs (occurring only in the third conjugation).

First Type - nasalized and with the stem-vowel long by position in the present-tense and the supine/past participle stems; but simplified (i.e. non-nasalized) in the perfect tense stems, sometimes with vowel variation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Present Tense</th>
<th>Perfect Tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>memini</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pango</td>
<td>pepigi</td>
<td>(pactum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-pegi in compounds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pungo</td>
<td>pupugi</td>
<td>(punctum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tango</td>
<td>tetigi</td>
<td>(tactum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at)tingo</td>
<td>-tigi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One exception shows the stem-vowel long "by nature" in the supine and past participle stem with, and by reason of, consonantal loss:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Present Tense</th>
<th>Perfect Tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tundo</td>
<td>tutudi</td>
<td>tusum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tu(n)si -</td>
<td>tui(n)sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WH II, 716-717</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(re)tundo</td>
<td>-tudi</td>
<td>-tusum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Type - with the present tense and supine/past participle stem-vowel long by position and occasionally varied in the three forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Present Tense</th>
<th>Perfect Tense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>disco</td>
<td>didici</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(per)cello</td>
<td>-culi</td>
<td>(-culsum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-puli - WH I, 225-226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pello</td>
<td>pepuli</td>
<td>(pulsum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 32 - B-Pattern
Second Type (continued)

One exception shows the supine/past participle stem-vowel long "by nature."

tollo (sus)tūli (sub)lātum
   tūli (perfect of defective fēro)

(OL tūlo *te-tūli lātus < *t'lātos
   (abbreviated above -
   WH II, 688-689).

One most unusual exception retains, in the reduplicated perfect-
tense and supine stems, the long ("by nature") stem-vowel of the
present tense:

pēdo pepēdi pēditum

(*pepdo with CL. Compare βδίω "stink" < *bdī - with S;
βδί λυρός - WH II, 273-274 under l. pēdo.

One exception presents two supine forms, of which one is the
syncopated form of the other:

ālo (ālui) altum
   ālītum - WH I, 31-32.
(co)ālesco (-ālui) -ālītum

Third Type - with the present-tense stem-vowel short, the supine/
past participle stem-vowel long by position, and
varied in the perfect tense.

cāno cēcīni (cantum)
pārio pēpēri (partum)
(rē)pērio rep(p)ēri (-pertum)
Rule 33. A few consonant-stem verbs (mostly intransitive and of the second and third conjugations), lacking a supinum (and/or past participle), build a future active participle on an assumed (and regularly formed) supine stem. The future participle retains the stem-vowel quantity (long or short) of the present-tense and (assumed) supine forms.

**Second Conjugation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>(stem)</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Future Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cæleo</td>
<td>(cælitum)</td>
<td>cæliturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cäreo</td>
<td>(cärêitum)</td>
<td>cärêiturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōleo</td>
<td>(dōlêitum)</td>
<td>dōlêiturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nōceo</td>
<td>nōcêitum (est)</td>
<td>nōcêiturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pâreo (obey)</td>
<td>(pârêitum)</td>
<td>pârêiturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ad)pâreo (appear)</td>
<td>(pârêitum)</td>
<td>pârêiturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>placeo</td>
<td>placêitum</td>
<td>placêiturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tâceo</td>
<td>(tacêitum)</td>
<td>tacêiturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valceo</td>
<td>(vâlitum)</td>
<td>vâliturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third and Fourth Conjugation and -io Verbs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>(stem)</th>
<th>Future</th>
<th>Future Stem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fugio</td>
<td>(fugêitum)</td>
<td>fugêiturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jacio</td>
<td>(jâcêitum)</td>
<td>jâcêiturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jactum with s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mórior</td>
<td>(môrêitum)</td>
<td>môrêiturus</td>
<td>mortuus (sum) with s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mûr (mortuus) with s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orior</td>
<td>(orêitum)</td>
<td>orêiturus</td>
<td>ortus (sum) with s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partum with s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pârio</td>
<td>(pârêitum)</td>
<td>pârêiturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 33 (continued)

Two exceptions in the first conjugation build the future participle not on the given supine, but on an assumed one, "irregularly" formed:

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{jūvo} & (\text{jūvātum}) & jūvātūrus \\
 & jūtum with CL & jūtūrus \\
\text{sōno} & (\text{sōnātum}) & sōnātūrus \\
 & sōnītum & \\
\end{array}
\]
It is now the task of this last chapter to collate and summarize, as far as possible, the conclusions suggested by the patterns and analyses of the preceding chapters.

Comparison of the preceding thirty-three rules discovers common quantitative patterns recurring among the nouns and adjectives of the five declensions which make it possible to subsume several rules under one or more patterns. When to these are joined Rule One (concerning the quantity of initial-vowel stems) and Rules 25 and 26 (concerning the vowel-quantity of verbs in their present and perfect tense and supine/past participle stems), most of the thirty-three original rules can be reduced to eight general principles which control the great majority of words37 studied in the preceding chapters.

It should be helpful, therefore, to list these general principles or conclusions before subjecting them to further analysis. They are as follows:

37 The eight principles do not include the rules which attempt to regularize quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic nouns and adjectives. Nor do they include rules (marked a, b, c subjoined to arabic numerals) which treat special types of words.
I - The stem-vowels a, e, i, o and u are short when initial, and even when preceded by the letter h or i. 38

This principle is equally valid for nouns, adjectives and verbs (together with their derivatives). Some examples are ábies, ĕbeo-2, ĕdoneus, ĕcellus, ĕba.

Important exceptions occur in all these classifications, but hardly such as to nullify the value of the principle.

38 Rule 1.
II - Monosyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel long in the nominative case, but sometimes long, sometimes short, in the genitive case.

Because of its ambivalence in the genitive-case forms, this principle is hard to summarize and to illustrate. Except for *vir, vīri; spēs, speī* and *rēs, rēi*, all illustrations are provided by the third declension: *cōs, cōtis; sōl, sōlis*, as against *bōs, bōvis* (and *daps, dāpis; crux, crūcis*). 39

Third declension adjectives, however, are exceptional to the principle stated above, showing a short stem-vowel both in the nominative and genitive cases: *(prae)pēs, -pētis; (com)pōs, -pōtis; yet dīs, dītis; pār, pāris; and plūs, plūris* occur for etymological reasons. 40

---

39 Rule 4 with its various patterns.

40 Rule 17.
III - Dissyllabic parasyllables show the stem-vowel long.

This is borne out in nouns of declensions one, two, three, as, for instance, in bāca; clāvus, dōnum; 41 bīlis, rēte. Moreover, although the nouns native to the fourth declension have a short stem-vowel (as in dōmus, qēlu), yet the vast majority of nouns in this category are supine derivatives with the stem-vowel long, as in cāsus, fītus. 43

Adjectives likewise follow this principle, as in bīmus, -ā, -um 44 and (ad)clīvis, -ē. 45

Exceptions occur in a few second declension nouns and adjectives whose nominative singular ends in -ēr: cāper and mācer. 46 But the pattern is so regular as to include also a few third declension adjectives with the same termination: cēlēr.

41Rule 2.
42Rule 5.
43Rule 11 together with its exceptions.
44Rule 15.
45Rule 18.
46Rules 15 and 15a, respectively.
(dē)gēnĕr. 47 Besides these, some very common adjectives of the first three declensions violate the principle: bōnus, mālus; 48 brĕvis, grāvis. 49

47 Rule 19.

48 See exceptions under Rule 15.

49 See exceptions under Rule 18.
IV - Dissyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel short regardless of the form or quantity (long by position or "by nature," or short) of the genitive case penult.

The most numerous examples occur in the nouns and adjectives of the third declension, such as (nouns) qīgas (qīgantis), cālor, cēres and (adjectives) dēcens, (bī)color, bīlix. Here also belong a few adjectives of the first and second declensions, like bīfer, bīfera.

A significant number of third declension nouns which suffix -men, -minis regularly show the stem-vowel long: for instance, (dis)crīmen, -crīminis. (Only cōlūmen and tēgīmen (trisyllabic imparisyllables) violate this rule).

If viewed in their genitive case (singular) form, these imparisyllables show the same patterns as the following (V infra) trisyllabic parisyllables; the stem-vowel is short, regardless of the form or quantity of the genitive case penult.

50 See Rule 8 in its various patterns and types, and Rule 19 (for adjectives).
51 See Rule 15a.
52 Rule 7.
V - Trisyllabic parasyllables show the stem-vowel short.

Among the nouns, this principle finds a very large number of illustrations, especially in the first three declensions: *camilla, cāmēlus, cūsium, pālumbes, cānālis, stēropes.*

Nouns of the fourth declension also exemplify the principle: *crēpitus.* But about half, mostly supine deverbals, show the stem-vowel long. Such is *bālātus.*

The principle is also prolific in adjectives of the first three declensions: *benignus, cānōrus, bibūlus, bivīus, fōrensis, ānilis, ācilis, ālacer.*

Exceptional adjectival types are frequently derived from dissyllabic noun and adjectives stems and regularly suffix *-ālis, ēlis:* *crīnālis, crudelis.*

---

53 Rule 3 with its various patterns.
54 Rule 6 with its various patterns.
55 Rule 12, together with its exceptions.
56 Rule 16, with its various patterns.
57 Rule 20, with its various patterns and types.
58 Rule 20a.
VI - Trisyllabic imparisyllables show the stem-vowel short.

These are third declension nouns, with a few examples in the fourth declension: pōtestas, cadaver, balatro, dicio; 59 and facies. 60

A few third declension adjectives also illustrate the principle: locuples, melior. 61

If, again, viewed in their nominative case (singular) form, these imparisyllables are likewise reducible in pattern to the preceding trisyllabic parisyllables. There is a particularly noteworthy pattern-resemblance in: casia, clipeus, cisium and dicio 62 (as well as in the verb forms: moneo, morior-3, capio 63).

59 Rule 9 and its various patterns and types.
60 Rule 13.
61 Rule 21.
62 See under conclusion IV preceding.
63 See below, page 255, under conclusion of the verb syntheses.
VII - In their present-tense stems, verbs (both monosyllabic and disyllabic in stem) show the stem-vowel short.

It is interesting that this principle embraces only two rules in the body of the text; namely, Rules 25 and 26. It receives abundant illustration from the four conjugations and the -io verbs: cāvo and (con)cīlio; cāleo; bībo and futuo; (a)peria; capio - for monosyllabic verb-stems;64 cōrusco, cōrōno, blātero - for disyllabic verb-stems.65

Exceptions are very numerous, but they are in great part derivatives from disyllabic nouns and adjectives shown (above in Conclusion II) to have long stem-vowels according to their own principles.

---

64 Rule 25 with its analyses of the verbs of the four conjugations and the -io verbs.

65 Rule 26 with its patterns.
VIII - In their perfect tense and supine/past participle stems, verbs show the stem-vowel long.

Illustrations are abundantly supplied from the four conjugations and the -io verbs:

\[(\text{ad-}juvo) \quad j\ddot{u}vi \quad j\ddot{u}tum\]
\[(fo\veo) \quad f\ddot{ovi} \quad f\ddot{otum}\]
\[(cr\ddot{esco}) \quad cr\ddot{evi} \quad cr\ddot{etum}\]
\[(edo) \quad \ddot{edi} \quad \ddot{esum}\]
\[(fundo) \quad f\ddot{udi} \quad f\ddot{usum}\]
\[(venio) \quad v\ddot{eni} \quad (ventum)\]
\[(capio) \quad ce\ddot{ipi} \quad (captum)\]

Some exceptions occur with the perfect-tense stem-vowel short: before another vowel: \[(lu\ddot{o}-3), \quad lu\ddot{u}i, \quad -lu\ddot{utum},\] or with supine stem-vowel short:
\[(coq-n\ddot{o}esco), \quad -n\ddot{ovi}, \quad -n\ddot{itum}.\]

---

66 Rules 28, 29 and 30, with their patterns and types in the conjugations.

67 Rule 31.
More important exceptions occur in reduplicated perfects (and occasionally supines) whose stem-vowel is short: 68

(dō)  dēdī  datum
(pango)  pepīgi  (pactum)

68 Rule 32 with its patterns and types.
The preceding reduction of the rules to eight basic patterns is perhaps sufficient evidence that the vocabulary of Virgil and Horace is amenable to classification, at least as regards the stem-vowel quantities of very many of the nouns, adjectives and verbs which they employ.

Indeed, the vast majority of their nouns and adjectives are dissyllabic and trisyllabic; and if the latter term is allowed to assume to itself dissyllabic and trisyllabic imparissyllables, as suggested above, then four of the eight basic patterns are further reducible to two, which state that (1) dissyllables show the stem-vowel long and (2) trisyllables show the stem-vowel (antepenults) short.

Similarly, two basic patterns (corresponding to the two rules stated in Chapter Eight) adequately describe the stem-vowel quantities of verb-stems in their simple and perfect tense and supine/past participial forms: namely, that (1) the simple (present) tense stem-vowel is short and (2) the perfect-tense and supine/past participial stem-vowels are long.

Granted these two reductions (from thirty-three to eight; and six of the eight to the four above-mentioned), there is some warrant to conclude that six principles control the
stem-vowel quantities of the nouns, adjectives and verbs used by two of Rome's most prolific versifiers.

The number of exceptions to these six basic patterns is, of course, formidable. Yet, that even many of these are not beyond rationalization (especially where it is necessary to explain a long stem-vowel when the rule calls for a short), has been shown by the etymological analyses in the preceding chapters.

The most common reasons assigned for the long stem-vowel where a short is expected have been the following: 69

(1) diphthongal resolution (archaic moenus $\rightarrow$ munus;
   quaero $\rightarrow$ (re)quiro.

(2) compensating lengthening following consonantal loss
   (trans + *mi-t- $\rightarrow$ trames, tramitis; trans + no $\rightarrow$
   trano-l.

(3) compensating lengthening coupled with syncope
   (*fove-m- $\rightarrow$ fomes, fomitis; *vovetom $\rightarrow$ votum.

69 In a few instances, even the comprehensive scholarship of Walde-Hofmann and their fellow-researchers hesitates with etymological uncertainty (as in funus - I, 568-569 - and fricus, frigos - I, 547-548.)
(4) deverbalization with retention of the long stem-vowel (clāmo \[\langle \text{calo-}\rangle\text{, as in }\text{Kal} - \text{K\'a} - \text{\'A} - \text{\'om}] \Rightarrow \text{clāmor}.

(5) denominalization with retention of the long stem-vowel (lūdus \[\langle \text{OL loidos}\rangle\text{, lūdo-3; }\text{cīvis}
\[\langle \text{OL ceivis as in K\'euac}\rangle\text{, cīvilis.}

On the other hand, rationalization or explanation of a short stem-vowel where the rule calls for a long is a more challenging task. Some little help thereto is available from several sources which must, nevertheless, be used with much caution:

---

70Another aid is available in verb-study which is only slightly referred to in Chapter Eight; namely, the principle that verbs suffixing the aorist-a normally have the present-tense stem-vowel long. These examples will suffice for many others: lūceo-luxi, dūco-duxi. An exception is tēgo-temi. Contrariwise, verbs whose perfect tenses suffix -āv-, -ui-, -īv- generally show the present (and perfect) tense stem-vowel short. Examples are cāvo-cāvavi, cāleo-cālūi, pēto-pētivi. But the latter principle should subserve Rule 25.
(1) Greek loanwords: ἄρος - chōrus; ἅπτη - crater.

(2) Greek cognates: δόλος - dōlus; νε'ξος - novus; κύων, κύνος - canis; βραχος - brevis.

(3) deverbals (when derived from, or concurrently built on the same root as, the present-tense stems): vagor vagus; fugio; fuga.

(4) denominatives: pes, pedis: pedum; fores: (bi)foris.

Not included in the preceding reductions are the rules describing (1) monosyllabic imparisyllables (nouns and adjectives of the third declension), (2) quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic parisyllables (nouns and adjectives of the first, second and third declensions) and imparisyllables (nouns of the third and fifth declensions), and (3) monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs.

Although not amenable to more simple reduction, the cumulative number of these recalcitrant words and patterns does not seem large enough to impair the value of the preceding

71 Caution is necessary here since Greek cognates, like Latin words, may show the same root with a long or a short stem-vowel. The perfect parallel, with shifting vowel sequence is shown in: fidē-3, fidus: fides, fidiēlis and πίθω, πίθιθος, -η, -ον: πίθανος. Compare also gnōSCO-3 and nōta.
reduced classifications. Moreover, certain etymological principles can be invoked, at times, to help standardize even the irregularities.

(1) In the analysis of monosyllabic imparisyllables, recourse to the following methods have been of some help:

(a) Greek cognate forms: βοῦς, βο (f)ός : bōs, bovis.

(b) Classification of deverbal nouns in -x with lengthened stem-vowel as in (lex) légis, (rex) rēgis, (vox) vōcis: légo, rēgo, vōco.

(c) Nominative-case consonant loss: cor(d), fel(n-), păr(s), paris.

(2) Quadrisyllabic and quinquesyllabic nouns and/or adjectives of the first, second and third declensions are structurally of two kinds: they are either prefixed compounds (whose second element is rarely found in simple form and the vowel of whose initial syllable therefore becomes the "ad hoc" stem-vowel) or suffixed compounds (whose first element consists

72 Rules 4 and 17 with exceptions.

73 Rules 3a-f and 16a-f.

74 Rules 10 (nouns) and 22, 23, 24 (adjectives).
of a stem with vowel-quantity usually discoverable from principles heretofore explained).

These two facts suggest the chief methods available for determining the stem-vowel quantity of words in these categories; namely,

(a) the vowel-quantity of the prefixes (usually long by position or "by nature"): deliciae, diludium, contagium, retinaculum, redimiculum; egelidus; semiputatus.

(b) retention (as long or short) of the stem-vowel quantity of the derivative source-word:75

(\textit{fidus}) \rightarrow \textit{fiducus} \rightarrow \textit{f\text{"{u}}\text{\c{c}ia}}; \textit{vinum} \rightarrow \textit{vinarius};
\textit{canis} \rightarrow \textit{canicula}; \textit{c\text{"{e}}\text{res}, c\text{"{e}}\text{\c{e}ris}} \rightarrow \textit{c\text{"{e}}\text{\c{e}alis}};
\textit{m\text{"{i}}\text{r\text{"{o}}r-1}} \rightarrow \textit{mirabilis}; \textit{g\text{"{e}}\text{\c{e}ro-1}} \rightarrow \textit{g\text{"{e}}\text{\c{e}\text{"{e}r\text{"{a}}t\text{"{o}}r}};
\textit{queror-3} \rightarrow \textit{queri-monia}; (\textit{vigilo-1}) \rightarrow \textit{vigilans};
\textit{vigilantia}; \textit{c\text{"{a}\text{\l{e}g\text{"{o}}}} \rightarrow \textit{c\text{"{a}\text{\l{e}g\text{"{i\text{\c{e}}n\text{"{o\text{\c{s}}}}}}}}; (\textit{valeo-2}) \rightarrow
\textit{va\text{"{e}\text{\l{e}}\text{\d{u}}\text{\d{o}}}, \textit{va\text{"{e}\text{\l{e}}\text{\d{u}}\text{\d{d\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}}\text{"{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i\text{\c{n\text{"{i}}}}}}}}}}}}}75

With rare exceptions (as when various derivatives build now on an aboriginal long, now on a short, stem-vowel - \textit{fides} fidelis: \textit{fido-3} \rightarrow \textit{fidus, foedus}), this method solves stem-vowel quantity problems of most words of more than three syllables.
(c) Greek loanwords retaining the vowel-quantities of the Greek: 
\[ \text{μυοπείπων} - \text{c̣oṇọp̣ịum}; \]
\[ \text{μοιωδία} - \text{c̣ọmọedia}; \text{κολοκάσια} - \text{c̣ọlọc̣aṣia}. \]

Likewise, in the analysis of quadrisyllabic imparisyllables (nouns of the third and fifth declensions\(^{76}\)), the methods just suggested are again serviceable; namely,

(d) the vowel-quantity of prefixes (usually long by position or "by nature"): \text{semi-ḥọmo}; \text{pro-g̣ẹṇịes}, but \text{ṃẹṛi-ḍịes}.

(e) retention (as long or short) of the stem-vowel quantity of the derivative source-word:
\[ \text{valeo-ṿaḷẹ̄re} \to \text{ṿạḷẹ̄ṭūdo}; \text{c̣aṇus} \to \text{c̣ạṇịṭụ̄es}. \]

(3) The problem of analyzing monosyllabic vowel-stem verbs\(^{77}\) is perhaps best resolved by reference to:

(a) the quantitative rules for final syllables:
1 - long are final \(-ās, -ēs\): \text{stās, stēs}.
2 - long are monosyllabic imperatives, second personal singular: \text{stā, (re)pē} (except in the third conjugation: \text{(con)dẹ}.)

\(^{76}\) Rules 10 and 14.

\(^{77}\) Rule 26b.
3 - short are final -āt, -ēt, -ēm: stat, stēt, stem.

4 - common a- final -ō(r): stō, for.

(b) the principle that dissyllabic forms have the stem-vowel long: stāmus, stābam, stārem.

The two exceptions remaining are do-dare and (con) do-dare, whose treatment in the text is adequate.

In spite of the large number of exceptions discovered and analyzed under the various rules, definite patterns of stem-vowel quantity do seem to emerge from the study of the nouns, adjectives and verbs in the vocabulary of Virgil and Horace. Indeed, given the fact that all of Virgil's work and that of Horace, exclusively of the Odes, was written in the dactylic hexameter, it should have been anteriorly possible to surmise that such would be the case. For versification, especially when quantitatively measured, is impossible unless large numbers of words fall into the same, or similar, patterns.

The purpose of this study, as intimated in the introductory chapter, was practical, rather than theoretical: it
sought to establish (almost visual) norms whereby the stem-vowel quantity of certain words could be immediately determined. But theory was necessarily invoked when the analysis of exceptions required the help of etymology. No doubt, this is only proper: no Latin (or Greek) scholar can be ignorant of, or ignore, the history of his language. Perhaps the present effort will prove to be worthwhile, even if it will have achieved nothing more than to underscore this fact.
Appendix A

Further Illustrations of Rule 1 in Chapter Two

(Stem-vowel is initial letter)
Rule 1. Further illustrations. Nouns, adjectives, and verbs are indiscriminately listed in alphabetical sequence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>á-</th>
<th>há-</th>
<th>ñ- initial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ábies</td>
<td>adamantinus</td>
<td>alumna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acanthus</td>
<td>aditus</td>
<td>alumnus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acerbo-1</td>
<td>ador</td>
<td>amabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acerbus</td>
<td>adoreus</td>
<td>amaracus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acernus, a, um</td>
<td>adulescens</td>
<td>amaranthus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acerra</td>
<td>adulter</td>
<td>amaror-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acervus</td>
<td>adytum</td>
<td>amaror-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acesco-3</td>
<td>aenus</td>
<td>amarus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acetum</td>
<td>agaso, onis</td>
<td>amator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acidus</td>
<td>agellus</td>
<td>amellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acies</td>
<td>ager</td>
<td>ames, itis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acinaces, is</td>
<td>agilis</td>
<td>amicio-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acinum, i</td>
<td>ago-3</td>
<td>amicitia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acinum, i</td>
<td>agito-1</td>
<td>amiculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acipenser</td>
<td>alabaster</td>
<td>amicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aconitum</td>
<td>alacer</td>
<td>amo-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acumen</td>
<td>alienus</td>
<td>amoenus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acuo-3</td>
<td>aliquis</td>
<td>amomum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acus</td>
<td>alo-3</td>
<td>amor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acutus</td>
<td>alius</td>
<td>amurca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ānethum</td>
<td>āpis</td>
<td>asellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anhelitus</td>
<td>apium</td>
<td>asilus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anhelo-l</td>
<td>aqua</td>
<td>asinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anhelus</td>
<td>aquila</td>
<td>atavus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anicla, ae</td>
<td>aquilo</td>
<td>avaritia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anilis</td>
<td>aquor-l</td>
<td>avarus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anima</td>
<td>aquor-l</td>
<td>avena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animus</td>
<td>aquosus</td>
<td>avens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anus, us</td>
<td>aranea</td>
<td>aveo-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aper</td>
<td>arator</td>
<td>avidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aperio-4</td>
<td>aries</td>
<td>avis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apex</td>
<td>arista</td>
<td>avitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apio-3</td>
<td>aro-l</td>
<td>avus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ābēna</td>
<td>habito-l</td>
<td>harundineus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habeo-2</td>
<td>habitus</td>
<td>harundo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habilis</td>
<td>(h)arena</td>
<td>haruspex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habitabilis</td>
<td>(h)arenosus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jāceo-2</td>
<td>jaculo-l</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jacio-3</td>
<td>jaculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ē-, hē-, ḫē- Initial

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ēbulum</th>
<th>egeo-2</th>
<th>epulo-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ebur</td>
<td>egestus</td>
<td>epulor-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eburnus</td>
<td>elegus</td>
<td>equa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>echinus</td>
<td>elementum</td>
<td>eques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edax</td>
<td>elephantus</td>
<td>equinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edo-3-eat</td>
<td>emo-3 (red)imo-3</td>
<td>equito-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>egenus</td>
<td>epulae</td>
<td>equus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)ēbenus</td>
<td>hebes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hebeo-2</td>
<td>habeto-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jēcur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ī-, hi- Initial

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>īdoneus</th>
<th>imitor-1</th>
<th>iter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>imago</td>
<td>inanis</td>
<td>itero-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imitābilis</td>
<td>inula</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hibiscus</td>
<td>hirudo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hilaris</td>
<td>hirundo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-, ò-, jò- initial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ócellus</td>
<td>olor</td>
<td>opulento-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oculus</td>
<td>olorinus</td>
<td>opulentus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odium</td>
<td>onager</td>
<td>opus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odor</td>
<td>onero-1</td>
<td>opusculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odoro-1</td>
<td>onus</td>
<td>orichalcum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odorus</td>
<td>onustus</td>
<td>origo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olea</td>
<td>opacus</td>
<td>orior-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oleo-2-grow</td>
<td>opella</td>
<td>oryza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oleum</td>
<td>opera</td>
<td>os, ossis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olidus</td>
<td>operio-4</td>
<td>ovile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oliva</td>
<td>opifex</td>
<td>ovilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olivetum</td>
<td>opimus</td>
<td>ovis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olivifer</td>
<td>ops, opis</td>
<td>ovo-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>olivum</td>
<td>opulentia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)ōlitor</td>
<td>holusculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)olus</td>
<td>(h)omasus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jōcur</td>
<td>jocus</td>
<td>(Jovis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ù-</td>
<td>hù-</td>
<td>jù- initial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ùlula</td>
<td>ululo-1</td>
<td>uterque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ululatus</td>
<td>uter</td>
<td>uterus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)ùmerus</td>
<td>humo-l</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humilis</td>
<td>humus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jùba</td>
<td>jugulum</td>
<td>juvenor-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jubar</td>
<td>jugum</td>
<td>juventa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jubeo-2</td>
<td>juvenalis</td>
<td>juvenas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugalis</td>
<td>juvenca</td>
<td>juvenus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugo-1</td>
<td>juvencus</td>
<td>juvo-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jugulo-1</td>
<td>juvenis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix B

Further Illustrations of Rules 2 and 3 in Chapter Three

(Nouns of the First and Second Declensions)
Rule 2. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bāca</th>
<th>fagus</th>
<th>limus</th>
<th>phimus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beta</td>
<td>fama</td>
<td>linum</td>
<td>phoca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bigae</td>
<td>famum</td>
<td>lora</td>
<td>pila</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bruma</td>
<td>fatum</td>
<td>lorum</td>
<td>pilum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cena</td>
<td>ficus</td>
<td>lucus</td>
<td>plaga (blow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cepa (caepa)</td>
<td>filum</td>
<td>ludus</td>
<td>pluma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cera</td>
<td>frenus (fraenum)</td>
<td>luna</td>
<td>pomum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cetra (caetra)</td>
<td>fucus (l &amp; 2)</td>
<td>malus (l &amp; 2)</td>
<td>pratum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clava</td>
<td>fumus</td>
<td>meta</td>
<td>prelum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clavus</td>
<td>fusus</td>
<td>mica</td>
<td>promus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colum</td>
<td>gleba (glaeba)</td>
<td>mima</td>
<td>prora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conus</td>
<td>(g)nata</td>
<td>morum</td>
<td>pruna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)viva</td>
<td>(g)natus</td>
<td>mula</td>
<td>prunus (prunum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copa (caupa)</td>
<td>gyrus</td>
<td>mulus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creta</td>
<td>lama</td>
<td>murus</td>
<td>puga (pyga)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupa</td>
<td>lana</td>
<td>musa</td>
<td>qualus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cura</td>
<td>lena</td>
<td>nasus</td>
<td>ramus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diva</td>
<td>letum</td>
<td>nidus</td>
<td>rana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divus</td>
<td>libum</td>
<td>nodus</td>
<td>remus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>donum</td>
<td>libra</td>
<td>nugae</td>
<td>rima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dumus</td>
<td>lima</td>
<td>pagus</td>
<td>ripa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 2 - Further illustrations (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>rivus</th>
<th>spica</th>
<th>sudum</th>
<th>velum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ruga</td>
<td>spina</td>
<td>sura</td>
<td>vena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruta</td>
<td>spinus</td>
<td>tabum</td>
<td>vicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sacrum</td>
<td>spira</td>
<td>talus</td>
<td>vinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scala</td>
<td>spuma</td>
<td>tela</td>
<td>virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scriba</td>
<td>squama</td>
<td>telum</td>
<td>vita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scutum</td>
<td>stiva</td>
<td>tofus</td>
<td>votum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seta (saeta)</td>
<td>sucus</td>
<td>tophus</td>
<td>zona</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>batillum</td>
<td>cothurnus</td>
<td>magister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cabellus</td>
<td>crocotta</td>
<td>magistra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cachinnus</td>
<td>culullus</td>
<td>medulla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camilla</td>
<td>cylindrus</td>
<td>metallum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canistrum</td>
<td>favilla</td>
<td>minister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capella</td>
<td>fenestra</td>
<td>ministra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capillus</td>
<td>feretrum</td>
<td>mitella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capistrum</td>
<td>flagellum</td>
<td>noverca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carectum</td>
<td>gemellus</td>
<td>palaestra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catella</td>
<td>genesta</td>
<td>papilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caterva</td>
<td>labellum</td>
<td>patella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catillus</td>
<td>lacerna</td>
<td>pharetra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caverna</td>
<td>lacerta</td>
<td>podagra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerebrum</td>
<td>lacertus</td>
<td>popellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheragra</td>
<td>lapillus</td>
<td>pusillus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chiragra</td>
<td>latebra</td>
<td>sagitta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colubra</td>
<td>libellus</td>
<td>sacellum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columba</td>
<td>ligustrum</td>
<td>salictum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columna</td>
<td>lucellus</td>
<td>senecta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corolla</td>
<td>lucerna</td>
<td>sepulcrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corymbus</td>
<td>macellus</td>
<td>sigillum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3. Further illustrations.  
A-Pattern (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>word</th>
<th>word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>subulcus</td>
<td>tabella</td>
<td>tyrannus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suburra</td>
<td>taberna</td>
<td>virectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>susurrus</td>
<td>talentum</td>
<td>viretum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>word</th>
<th>word</th>
<th>word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>camēlus</td>
<td>farina</td>
<td>phaselus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camena</td>
<td>figura</td>
<td>poeta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caminus</td>
<td>galerus</td>
<td>popina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carina</td>
<td>grabatus</td>
<td>querela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catena</td>
<td>lacuna</td>
<td>(querella)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cicada</td>
<td>lageos</td>
<td>racemus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cicuta</td>
<td>lagoena</td>
<td>rapina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinaedus</td>
<td>litura</td>
<td>rosetum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloaca</td>
<td>loquela</td>
<td>trapetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colonus</td>
<td>lupinus</td>
<td>tribunus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cometes</td>
<td>marita</td>
<td>tributum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corona</td>
<td>maritus</td>
<td>tropaeum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuculus</td>
<td>moretum</td>
<td>venenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>culina</td>
<td>myrica</td>
<td>volaema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuminum</td>
<td>palatum</td>
<td>(volema)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diota</td>
<td>papyrus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 3. Further illustrations. C-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bācūlum</td>
<td>fabula</td>
<td>patera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balanus</td>
<td>famula</td>
<td>patina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barathrum</td>
<td>famulus</td>
<td>pedica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calamus</td>
<td>ferula</td>
<td>pelagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calathus</td>
<td>fulica</td>
<td>philyra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camera</td>
<td>feminē</td>
<td>platanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capulus</td>
<td>laganum</td>
<td>polypus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casula</td>
<td>lapathus</td>
<td>populus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catulus</td>
<td>lasanus</td>
<td>sagulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cerasus</td>
<td>loculus</td>
<td>satira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinara</td>
<td>macula</td>
<td>satura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cithara</td>
<td>manica</td>
<td>satyrus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coluber</td>
<td>medica</td>
<td>scopulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corylus</td>
<td>medicus</td>
<td>siligia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crotalum</td>
<td>merula</td>
<td>situla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cumera</td>
<td>modulus</td>
<td>speculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cumulus</td>
<td>monitum</td>
<td>stabulum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cytisus</td>
<td>nebula</td>
<td>stimulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digitus</td>
<td>numerus</td>
<td>stipula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domina</td>
<td>papula</td>
<td>stomachus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominus</td>
<td>parochus</td>
<td>strigula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(strigulus)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rule 3 - C-Pattern (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tābūla</td>
<td>trutina</td>
<td>vitula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thalamus</td>
<td>tunica</td>
<td>vitulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>titulus</td>
<td>trichila</td>
<td>zephyrus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tribulus</td>
<td>(tribolus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### D-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Latin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cāsia</td>
<td>lituus</td>
<td>spatium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cavea</td>
<td>lolium</td>
<td>spolium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chorea</td>
<td>minium</td>
<td>statua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cisium</td>
<td>modius</td>
<td>strophium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuneus</td>
<td>muria</td>
<td>studium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clipeus</td>
<td>palea</td>
<td>tilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluvius</td>
<td>platea</td>
<td>tinea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>folium</td>
<td>pluvia</td>
<td>tinia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fovea</td>
<td>pluvian</td>
<td>topia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furia</td>
<td>preclae</td>
<td>trabea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>galea</td>
<td>pretium</td>
<td>trahea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genius</td>
<td>puteus</td>
<td>trivium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gladius</td>
<td>senium</td>
<td>venia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gremium</td>
<td>socius</td>
<td>vicia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laqueus</td>
<td>solium</td>
<td>vitium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

concilium  lanicium  principium
conjugium  lucinium  prodigium
conloquium  notitia  reliquiae
consilium  materia  remigium
dēliciae  militia  servitium
desidia  navigium  solstitium
diluvium  nequitia  subsidium
dimidium  notitia  supercilium
divitiae  perfidia  supplicium
fastidium  primitiae  tugurium
flasitium  praesidium

(All instances of the quadrisyllables (Classes B, C, D and E) and of the quinquesyllables are given in the body of the text, Chapter Three).

Addenda: Two words of five syllables:

pudicitia

supercilium
Appendix C

Further Illustrations of Rules 4, 5, 7, 8 and 9 in Chapter Four

(Nouns of the Third Declension)
Rule 4. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern - with genitive stem-vowel (also) long.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cōs</th>
<th>fas</th>
<th>mos</th>
<th>ros</th>
<th>vas (vasis)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>crus</td>
<td>flos</td>
<td>mus</td>
<td>rus</td>
<td>vis (vires)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dos</td>
<td>lis</td>
<td>pus</td>
<td>tus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern - with genitive stem-vowel short.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>crux (crūcis)</th>
<th>nex</th>
<th>prex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dux</td>
<td>nux</td>
<td>vix (vicis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fāx</td>
<td>nix</td>
<td>(con jux)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grex</td>
<td>pix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 5. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bīlis</th>
<th>frater</th>
<th>pubes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>biris</td>
<td>grates</td>
<td>renes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciris</td>
<td>labes</td>
<td>rete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civis</td>
<td>manes</td>
<td>rupes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clades</td>
<td>mater</td>
<td>sedes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clavis</td>
<td>moles</td>
<td>strages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crates</td>
<td>naves</td>
<td>vates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crinis</td>
<td>naris</td>
<td>vepres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finis</td>
<td>panis</td>
<td>vitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>funis</td>
<td>proles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 5 (continued)

Note also:

com-\text{-}\text{pæ}ges

pra\text{-}\text{sēpe}

Rule 6. (All examples are listed in the body of the text).

Rule 7. Further Illustrations.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{lll}
\text{crīmen} & \text{limen} & \text{semen} \\
\text{(dis)crimen} & \text{lumen} & \text{(sub)temen} \\
\text{flamen 1 & 2} & \text{momen} & \text{stramen} \\
\text{gramen} & \text{numen} & \text{vimen}
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

Rule 8. Further Illustrations.

(All examples of the A-Pattern are given in the body of the text).
### B-Pattern

**First Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>calor</th>
<th>labor</th>
<th>sonor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>liquor</td>
<td>soror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dator</td>
<td>pavor</td>
<td>stupor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decor</td>
<td>pudor</td>
<td>tepor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolor</td>
<td>rigor</td>
<td>timor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>favor</td>
<td>rubor</td>
<td>tremor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fragor</td>
<td>sapor</td>
<td>tenor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fremor</td>
<td>sator</td>
<td>tumor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furor</td>
<td>sopor</td>
<td>vapor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>draco</th>
<th>ligo</th>
<th>strabo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dolo</td>
<td>nero</td>
<td>trigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>látro</td>
<td>rapo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C-Pattern

**First Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cères</th>
<th>genus</th>
<th>procer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cicer</td>
<td>latus</td>
<td>siser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinis</td>
<td>piper</td>
<td>venus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 8 - C-Pattern (continued)

Second Type

- dēcus  
  - glomus  
  - pecus
- (de)dēcus  
  - lepus  
  - penus
- femur  
  - nemus  
  - scelus

Third Type

- cālix  
  - filex  
  - podex
- carex  
  - filix  
  - rumen
- culex  
  - frutex  
  - salix
- culix  
  - latex  
  - silex

Fourth Type

- caput  
  - pedes  
  - seges
- comes  
  - poples

Fifth Type

- lāpis  
  - pugil  
  - vepres
- merops  
  - tripes  
  - vigil
- pecus  
  - tripus

A-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cicatrix</th>
<th>senectus</th>
<th>voluptas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nomisma</td>
<td>vetustas</td>
<td>sacerdos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potestas</td>
<td>voluntas</td>
<td>supellex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>satelles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B-Pattern

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cadaver</th>
<th>papaver</th>
<th>salutor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foramen</td>
<td>propago</td>
<td>senator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levamen</td>
<td>putator</td>
<td>virago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sacrator</td>
<td>vorago</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Type (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Third Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bitumen</th>
<th>lacunar</th>
<th>tribunal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cacumen</td>
<td>legumen</td>
<td>volumen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 9 (continued)

C-Pattern

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bálátro</td>
<td>feritas</td>
<td>palear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>céliflo</td>
<td>fidicen</td>
<td>paries (-etis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cólūmen</td>
<td>genitor</td>
<td>requies (-etis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cucumis</td>
<td>genitrix</td>
<td>specimen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domitor</td>
<td>laquear</td>
<td>tegimen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domitrix</td>
<td>meretrix</td>
<td>tegumen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facinus</td>
<td>nebulo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dicio</td>
<td>regio</td>
<td>(re)ligio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditio</td>
<td>satio</td>
<td>(se)ditio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legio</td>
<td>statio</td>
<td>(super)stitio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ratio</td>
<td></td>
<td>(pro)ditio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 10. (All examples are listed in the body of the text).
Appendix D

Further Illustrations of Rule II in Chapter Five

(Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Declensions)
Rule 11. Further Illustrations.

- domus
- fretus (fretum)
- gelu
- genu
- gradus
- lacus
- manus
- metus
- nurus
- sinus
- situs
- specus
- status
- tribus
- veru

Rule 12, 13 and 14. (All examples are listed in the body of the text).
Appendix E

Further Illustrations of Rules 15, 15a, 16, 16a, b, e, in

Chapter Six

(Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions)
Rule 15. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bimus</th>
<th>flavus</th>
<th>provus</th>
<th>spretus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bini</td>
<td>gratus</td>
<td>primus</td>
<td>totus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brutus</td>
<td>lotus (lautus)</td>
<td>promus</td>
<td>trimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crudus</td>
<td>latus</td>
<td>pronus</td>
<td>tutus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canus</td>
<td>mirus</td>
<td>purus</td>
<td>u dus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carus</td>
<td>mutus</td>
<td>quinus</td>
<td>unus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>denus</td>
<td>natus</td>
<td>rarus</td>
<td>vanus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dirus</td>
<td>nonus</td>
<td>r avus</td>
<td>varus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divus</td>
<td>notus</td>
<td>sanus</td>
<td>verus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>durus</td>
<td>nudus</td>
<td>senus</td>
<td>vivus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fetus</td>
<td>planus</td>
<td>serus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fidus</td>
<td>plenus</td>
<td>solus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 15a. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bifer</th>
<th>niger</th>
<th>scaber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lacer</td>
<td>piger</td>
<td>tener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macer</td>
<td>ruber</td>
<td>uter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miser</td>
<td>sacer</td>
<td>vafer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16. Further Illustrations.

**A-Pattern**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>benignus</th>
<th>nefandus</th>
<th>rotundus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>columnus</td>
<td>nefastus</td>
<td>secundus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coruscus</td>
<td>novellus</td>
<td>salignus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disertus</td>
<td>paternus</td>
<td>sinister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malignus</td>
<td>petulcus</td>
<td>superbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maniplus</td>
<td>propinquus</td>
<td>supernus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modestus</td>
<td>protervus</td>
<td>tremendus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molestus</td>
<td>pusillus</td>
<td>vetustus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B-Pattern**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>canorus</th>
<th>lutosus</th>
<th>quietus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>comatus</td>
<td>marinus</td>
<td>remotus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caducus</td>
<td>meracus</td>
<td>serenus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caprinus</td>
<td>napaeus</td>
<td>severus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decorus</td>
<td>novenus</td>
<td>sonorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolosus</td>
<td>petitus</td>
<td>soporus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferinus</td>
<td>peritus</td>
<td>supinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fragosus</td>
<td>procerus</td>
<td>supremus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fricatus</td>
<td>profanus</td>
<td>togatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lupatus</td>
<td>pudicus</td>
<td>treceni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quadrimus</td>
<td>virosus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16 (continued)

### C-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bijugus</th>
<th>melicus</th>
<th>solidus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bibulus</td>
<td>modicus</td>
<td>subitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupidus</td>
<td>nitidus</td>
<td>superus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calidus</td>
<td>patulus</td>
<td>tepidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decumus</td>
<td>pavidus</td>
<td>timidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decimus</td>
<td>placidus</td>
<td>tragicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gelidus</td>
<td>profugus</td>
<td>tremulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geminus</td>
<td>properus</td>
<td>trepidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gravidus</td>
<td>querulus</td>
<td>tumidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lepidus</td>
<td>rabidus</td>
<td>tumulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liquidus</td>
<td>rapidus</td>
<td>validus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>madidus</td>
<td>rutilus</td>
<td>vegetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magicus</td>
<td>rigidus</td>
<td>vetulus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### D-Pattern

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bivius</th>
<th>niveus</th>
<th>riguus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>capreus</td>
<td>nocuus</td>
<td>roseus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>croceus</td>
<td>patrius</td>
<td>rubeus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubius</td>
<td>patruus</td>
<td>vacuus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medius</td>
<td>piceus</td>
<td>varius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nimius</td>
<td>pluvius</td>
<td>viduus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vitreus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 16a. Further Illustrations.

Quadrisyllables - A-Class

adsiduus  eximius  perpetuus
ambiguus  feminineus  populeus
continguus  funereus  praecipuus
conspicuus  gramineus  purpureus
continuus  indiguus  sidereus
dividuus  ingenuus  triticeus
egregius  innocuus  vimineus
exiguus  ingriguus  vipereus

Rule 16b. Further Illustrations.

Quadrisyllables - B-Class

First Type (All examples are given in the body of the text).
Rule 16b - B-Class (continued)

Second Type

ēgelīdus    invalidus    quadrupedans
fatidericus legitimus    regificus
exanimus lucifugus    ridiculus
indigenus luteolus    sacrilegus
indomitus munificus    tabidulus
inmodicus navigragus    tergeminus
inpavidus nubigena    turicremus
inplacidus praevalidus    unanimus
innumerus quadrifidus    undecimus
intrepidus quadrijugus    velivolus

Third Type (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Rule 16e. Further Illustrations.

Quadrisyllables - E-Class

First Type

fūribundus    manifestus    rubicundus
lutulentus    opulentus    timefactus
moribundus    pudibundus    tremebundus
        truculentus
Rule 16e - E-Class (continued)

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>duodeni</th>
<th>lapidosus</th>
<th>recidivus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>furiatus</td>
<td>latebrosus</td>
<td>resupinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generosus</td>
<td>maculosus</td>
<td>salebrosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genuinus</td>
<td>malesuadus</td>
<td>sinuosos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inimicus</td>
<td>nemerosus</td>
<td>spatiosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inopinus</td>
<td>ocreatus</td>
<td>tabulatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacrimosus</td>
<td>peregrinus</td>
<td>tenebrosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pharetratus</td>
<td>vitiosus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 16f. (All examples are given in the body of the text).
Appendix F

Further Illustrations of Rules 18, 19, 20, 20a,
22, 23 and 24 in Chapter Seven

(Adjectives of the Third Declension)
Rule 18. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>acer</em></td>
<td>mitis</td>
<td>putris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*(ad)*pulvis</td>
<td>*(com)*munis</td>
<td>qualis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>comis</em></td>
<td>*(im)*munis</td>
<td>*(bi)*remis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*(in)*famis</td>
<td>*(in)*plumis</td>
<td>suavis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>jugis</em></td>
<td>*(in)*plubis</td>
<td>talix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>levis</em> - smooth</td>
<td>*(e)*nodis</td>
<td>vilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*(im)*manis</td>
<td>*(in)*punis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rule 19. Further Illustrations.

**A-Pattern**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>decens</em></td>
<td>potens</td>
<td>*(im)*pudens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>frequens</em></td>
<td>recens</td>
<td>*(in)*solens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*(bi)*patens</td>
<td>repens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B-Pattern**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>atrox</em></td>
<td>fugax</td>
<td>sagax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*(bi)*color</td>
<td>loquax</td>
<td>salax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>dicax</em></td>
<td>minax</td>
<td>sequax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>edax</em></td>
<td>minor</td>
<td>tenax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*(ef)*ficax</td>
<td>minus</td>
<td>*(per)*tinax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ferax</em></td>
<td>procax</td>
<td>*(per)*vicax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ferox</em></td>
<td>rapax</td>
<td>vagax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vorax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 19 (continued)

C-Pattern

bilix  (de)gener  trilix
bipes  memor  triplex
celer  pugil  vetus
duplex  teres  vigil

Rule 20. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern

forensis  perennis  sequester
paluster  rebellis
pedester  salebris

B-Pattern

anilis  ovilis  (curulis)
(h)erilis  senilis  (inanis)
fabricilis  virilis

C-Pattern

First Type

agilis  gracilis  similis
docilis  habilis  stabilis
facilis  humilis  sterilis
fragilis  parilis
Rule 20 - C-Pattern (continued)

Second Type

\( \text{\textit{al\'acer}} \) \textit{hilaris} \textit{viridis}  \\
\textit{celeber} \textit{saluber} \textit{volucr}\textit{er}  \\
\textit{(in)columis} \textit{tenuis}

Rule 20a. Further Illustrations.

\textit{cr\'inalis} \textit{funalis} \textit{regalis}  \\
\textit{crudelis} \textit{letalis} \textit{rivalis}  \\
\textit{dotalis} \textit{muralis} \textit{talaris}  \\
\textit{fatalis} \textit{natalis} \textit{venalis}  \\
\textit{feralis} \textit{navalis} \textit{vitalis}

Rule 21. (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Rule 22. Further Illustrations.

\textit{c\'erealis} \textit{genitalis} \textit{penetralis}  \\
\textit{capitalis} \textit{glacialis} \textit{pluvialis}  \\
\textit{fluvialis} \textit{(ex)itialis} \textit{popularis}  \\
\textit{furialis} \textit{muliebris} \textit{puerilis}  \\
\textit{genialis} \textit{mediocris}

Rule 23. Further Illustrations.

\textit{mirabilis} \textit{(ex)orabilis} \textit{(ir)ritabilis}  \\
\textit{mutabilis} \textit{placabilis} \textit{spirabilis}
Rule 24. Further Illustrations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>habitabilis</th>
<th>numerabilis</th>
<th>(dis)sociabilis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lacrimabilis</td>
<td>penetrabilis</td>
<td>(ex)superabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memorabilis</td>
<td>revolubilis</td>
<td>tolerabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miserabilis</td>
<td>(ex)saturabilis</td>
<td>venerabilis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix G

Further Illustrations of Rules 25 and 26
in Chapter Eight, Part I
(The Present-Tense Stems of Verbs of the
Four Conjugations and the -io verbs)
Rule 25. Further Illustrations.

First Conjugation

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>caVo</th>
<th>gravo</th>
<th>nato</th>
<th>roto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>calo</td>
<td>(ad)juvo</td>
<td>neco</td>
<td>sacro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)cito</td>
<td>labo</td>
<td>negro</td>
<td>(con)secro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cremo</td>
<td>lavo</td>
<td>nigro</td>
<td>seco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cubo</td>
<td>levo</td>
<td>novo</td>
<td>sono</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crepo</td>
<td>(ad)ligo</td>
<td>paro</td>
<td>strigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(de)dico</td>
<td>liquo</td>
<td>peto</td>
<td>tono</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolo</td>
<td>lito</td>
<td>plico</td>
<td>vaco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domo</td>
<td>loco</td>
<td>precor</td>
<td>vagor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flagro</td>
<td>mico</td>
<td>probo</td>
<td>veto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(per)foro</td>
<td>minor</td>
<td>puto</td>
<td>vibro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frico</td>
<td>migro</td>
<td>quadro</td>
<td>voco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fugo</td>
<td>(per)molo</td>
<td>rigo</td>
<td>volo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(per)furo</td>
<td>moror</td>
<td>rogo</td>
<td>vomo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>voro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 25 - First Conjugation (continued)

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(con)cilio</th>
<th>lanio</th>
<th>sinuo</th>
<th>(con)tinuo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>crucio</td>
<td>radio</td>
<td>spatior</td>
<td>vario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furio</td>
<td>remeo</td>
<td>spolior</td>
<td>viduo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glacio</td>
<td>satio</td>
<td>socio</td>
<td>vitio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laqueo</td>
<td>(con)silior</td>
<td>tenuo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>caleo</th>
<th>licet</th>
<th>piget</th>
<th>stupeo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>careo</td>
<td>liqueo</td>
<td>placeo</td>
<td>taceo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caveo</td>
<td>madeo</td>
<td>(dis)pliceo</td>
<td>teneo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decet</td>
<td>maneo</td>
<td>pudet</td>
<td>(con)tineo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doceo</td>
<td>medeor</td>
<td>(re)pleo</td>
<td>tepeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doleo</td>
<td>mereo(r)</td>
<td>rigeo</td>
<td>timeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fateor</td>
<td>(pro)mineo</td>
<td>rubeo</td>
<td>tumeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(con)fiteor</td>
<td>moneo</td>
<td>scateo</td>
<td>valeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faveo</td>
<td>moveo</td>
<td>sedeo</td>
<td>vereor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foveo</td>
<td>niteo</td>
<td>(ad)sideo</td>
<td>video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jaceo</td>
<td>noceo</td>
<td>sileo</td>
<td>vigeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laeveo</td>
<td>pateo</td>
<td>soleo</td>
<td>vireo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libet</td>
<td>paveo</td>
<td>studeo</td>
<td>voveo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 25 (continued)

Third Conjugation

First Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bibo</th>
<th>furo</th>
<th>premo</th>
<th>sino</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cado</td>
<td>geno</td>
<td>(com) primo</td>
<td>(con)sulo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(re)cido</td>
<td>gero</td>
<td>queror</td>
<td>strepo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cano</td>
<td>lavo</td>
<td>rego</td>
<td>tego</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(re)cino</td>
<td>lego</td>
<td>(cor)rigo</td>
<td>tero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colo</td>
<td>(col)ligo</td>
<td>rudo</td>
<td>traho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coquo</td>
<td>lino</td>
<td>scabo</td>
<td>tremo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(oc)culo</td>
<td>loquor</td>
<td>sequor</td>
<td>veho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fero</td>
<td>meto</td>
<td>sero (1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>volo (velle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fremo</td>
<td>peto</td>
<td>(dis)sido</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>futuo</th>
<th>minuo</th>
<th>(re)stituo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>metuo</td>
<td>statuo</td>
<td>tribuo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a)pério</th>
<th>nequeo</th>
<th>(red)imio</th>
<th>(trans)silio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ferio</td>
<td>polio</td>
<td>(re)perio</td>
<td>sitio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(de) inio</td>
<td>potior</td>
<td>salio</td>
<td>venio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
-io verbs of the Third and Fourth Conjugations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cúpio</th>
<th>(de)ficio</th>
<th>(ab)icio</th>
<th>quatio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(de)cipio</td>
<td>fodio</td>
<td>morior</td>
<td>rapio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupio</td>
<td>fugio</td>
<td>(co)rior</td>
<td>(de)ripio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(de)cutio</td>
<td>gradior</td>
<td>pario</td>
<td>sapio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>̄*quatio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WH II, 399-400 (pro)gredior</td>
<td>patior</td>
<td>(de)sipio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(cale)facio</td>
<td>jacio</td>
<td>(per)petior</td>
<td>(de)spicio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Addenda: prefixed compounds of facio:

| labē-facio | pāte-facio | tepe-facio |
| madē-facio | stupe-facio | tremē-facio |

Rule 26. Further Illustrations.

A-Pattern

First Conjugation

| córusco | ministro | rotundo |
| frequento | propinquo | secundo |

Second Conjugation (There are no examples).
Rule 26 - A-Pattern (continued)

Third Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>capesso</th>
<th>(de)litesco</th>
<th>patesco</th>
<th>rubesco</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>capesco</td>
<td>macresco</td>
<td>(per)timesco</td>
<td>sencesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(de)hisco</td>
<td>madesco</td>
<td>(con)ticesco</td>
<td>silesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facessso</td>
<td>nigresco</td>
<td>(con)tremisco</td>
<td>suesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatisco</td>
<td>nitesco</td>
<td>prehendo</td>
<td>tepesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gravesco</td>
<td>pacisco</td>
<td>quiesco</td>
<td>tremesco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacesso</td>
<td>paciscor</td>
<td>rigesco</td>
<td>tumesco</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Conjugation (There are no examples).

B-Pattern

First Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>corono</th>
<th>recuso</th>
<th>soporo</th>
<th>veneno</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>decoro</td>
<td>refuto</td>
<td>supino</td>
<td>voluto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatigo</td>
<td>saluto</td>
<td>trucido</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laboro</td>
<td>sereno</td>
<td>vaporo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rule 26 (continued)

C-Pattern

First Conjugation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>blatero</th>
<th>gemino</th>
<th>numero</th>
<th>stabulo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>celebro</td>
<td>genero</td>
<td>pavito</td>
<td>timulo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>celero</td>
<td>glomero</td>
<td>penetro</td>
<td>strepito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(praecipito</td>
<td>lacero</td>
<td>peragro</td>
<td>simulo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comitor</td>
<td>lacrimo</td>
<td>popular</td>
<td>stomachor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crepito</td>
<td>maculo</td>
<td>propero</td>
<td>supero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cubito</td>
<td>medico(r)</td>
<td>reboo</td>
<td>temero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cumulo</td>
<td>meditor</td>
<td>recito</td>
<td>terebro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominor</td>
<td>memoro(r)</td>
<td>rogito</td>
<td>titubo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domito</td>
<td>minitor</td>
<td>rutilo</td>
<td>tolero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubito</td>
<td>miseror</td>
<td>saturo</td>
<td>trepido</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duplico</td>
<td>moderor</td>
<td>scelero</td>
<td>tumulo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabrico</td>
<td>modulor</td>
<td>(ad)similo</td>
<td>veneror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fodico</td>
<td>monito</td>
<td>solido</td>
<td>vigilo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fugito</td>
<td>negito</td>
<td>specular</td>
<td>volito</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second, Third and Fourth Conjugations (All examples are given in the body of the text).

Rule 26a. (All examples are discussed in the body of the text).
BIBLIOGRAPHY

I - Word Sources


II - Works of Etymology


8. Palmer, L. R. The Latin Language. London: Faber and Faber Limited. (There is no publication date).
Bibliography (continued)

III - Works on Prosody**


**Only works cited in the analytical chapters (Two-Eight) are listed here in the order of importance.
APPROVAL SHEET

The thesis submitted by Emmett M. Bienvenu, S.J. has been read and approved by three members of the Department of Classical Studies.

The final copies have been examined by the director of the thesis and the signature which appears below verifies the fact that any necessary changes have been incorporated, and that the thesis is now given final approval with reference to content, form, and mechanical accuracy.

The thesis is therefore accepted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts.

September 27, 1965
Date

Signature of Adviser